

第一单元

中国特色社会主义

最本质的特征和中国特色社会主义制度的最大优势

单元教学目标

思政目标

明确中国特色社会主义最本质的特征和中国特色社会主义制度的最大优势就是中国共产党的领导，中国共产党是最高政治领导力量；掌握“四个意识”“四个自信”“两个维护”等核心要义和内在逻辑。

专业目标

熟练掌握单元主题相关术语的标准英译；精炼准确地用英语表达出生动形象且含义丰富的中文源语内容；综合运用各类技巧确保译语产出的内在逻辑性。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识

“四个意识” Four Consciousnesses

2016年1月29日，中共中央政治局召开会议，首次公开提出“增强政治意识、大局意识、核心意识、看齐意识”。“四个意识”的提出，标志着中国政治、中国治理进入一个新阶段，以习近平同志为核心的党中央，将以更大的责任与担当，带给中国人民更多获得感。

“四个意识”是一个有机的整体。强化政治意识，要求坚定理想信念，坚定对马克思主义的信仰，始终坚持正确的政治方向，在思想上、政治上、行动上同党中央保持高度一致；强化大局意识，要求正确处理全局与局部的关系，时刻不要忘记整体利益；强化核心意识，要求在工作中抓住重点问题，时刻不要忘记党和人民的需求；

强化看齐意识,要求在实践中与党中央保持高度一致,任何时候都不能偏离正确方向。

(资料来源:中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2021-01/11/content_77102294.html)

“四个自信” Four-sphere Confidence

2016年7月1日,习近平在庆祝中国共产党成立95周年大会上的讲话中,在坚持中国特色社会主义“道路自信”、“理论自信”、“制度自信”基础上,增加了“文化自信”,从而形成了“四个自信”的表述。这一表述是对中国特色社会主义理论体系的丰富和创新。中国特色社会主义包含道路、理论、制度、文化不可或缺的内容。道路自信是对中国特色社会主义道路的方向和未来命运的自信;理论自信是对中国特色社会主义理论体系的科学性、真理性、正确性的自信;制度自信是对中国特色社会主义制度的先进性和优越性的自信;文化自信是对自身文化价值的充分肯定,是对中国文化生命力的坚定信念。“四个自信”是相辅相成、彼此互动、有机统一的整体,是中国特色社会主义的完整信念体系。其中,文化自信是更基础、更广泛、更深厚的自信,是一个国家、一个民族发展中更基本、更深沉、更持久的力量。在5000多年文明发展中孕育的中华优秀传统文化,在党领导人民在革命、建设、改革中创造的革命文化和社会主义先进文化,积淀着中华民族最深层的精神追求,代表着中华民族独特的精神标识。坚定中国特色社会主义道路自信、理论自信、制度自信、文化自信,不断夺取中国特色社会主义新胜利,是当代中国共产党人伟大的使命。

(资料来源:中国关键词 http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74700260.html)

中国特色社会主义 socialism with Chinese characteristics

1982年,邓小平在中共十二大开幕词中指出“把马克思主义的普遍真理同我国的具体实际结合起来,走自己的路,建设有中国特色的社会主义”,第一次鲜明提出建设中国特色社会主义的重大命题。此后,建设中国特色社会主义就成为中国共产党全部理论和实践的鲜明主题。中国特色社会主义包含道路、理论体系、制度和文化四个层面。中国特色社会主义道路是实现现代化的必由之路,是指引中国人民创造自己美好生活的必由之路。中国特色社会主义理论体系是指导党和人民沿着中国特色社会主义道路实现中华民族伟大复兴的正确理论,是立

于时代前沿、与时俱进的科学理论。中国特色社会主义制度是当代中国发展进步的根本制度保障，是具有鲜明中国特色、明显制度优势、强大自我完善能力的先进制度。中国特色社会主义文化积淀着中华民族最深层的精神追求，代表着中华民族独特的精神标识，是中国人民胜利前行的强大精神力量。中国特色社会主义，从理论和实践结合上系统回答了在中国这样人口多底子薄的东方大国建设什么样的社会主义、怎样建设社会主义这个根本问题。当前，建设中国特色社会主义，总依据是社会主义初级阶段，总布局是经济建设、政治建设、文化建设、社会建设、生态文明建设“五位一体”，总任务是实现社会主义现代化和中华民族伟大复兴。中国共产党的领导是中国特色社会主义最本质的特征。

(资料来源: 中国关键词 http://keywords.china.org.cn/2018-11/30/content_74226978.html)

其他相关术语补充

两个确立 **Two Affirmations**

国之大者 **the country's most fundamental interests**

跟读练习

教学建议

1. 中译英与英译中相比，前者在监听语音产出方面需要付出更多精力。如果因精力不足而出现英语语音含糊、偏差或错误，会造成译语不清晰，听众无法理解的后果，影响对外传播的效果。因此本练习要求学生在听说同步的精力分配模式下，监控英语口语的产出。

2. 提醒学生在跟读时，需要关注语音、语调、语流、语势等，也要关注核心术语和常用表达的速度和停顿。

3. 以语音为例，课堂点评时可关注以下几点：

1) 区分相近元音：对中文母语译员而言，英语元音发音是难点之一。需要对各个元音发音进行有效区分。试练习：uphold, socialism, chosen, populous, democratic, strength, progress, central, bedrock, nation, greatest, tenacious, fact, national, sacrifices, Chinese, primary 等。

2) 勤练多音节单词：口译模式下，单词越长，发音准确越难，在精力有限时更

容易出错。单词发音准确是重要的基本能力。例如：essential, Chinese, socialism, political, organization, fundamental, the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference, the Communist Party of China, rejuvenation, populous, democratic, coordination, liberation, achievement, innumerable, modernization 等。

3) 关注单词的重音：英语单词发音规则多样，重音常落在不同的音节。平日需注重查证、积累和练习，避免犯错而不自知。例如：characteristics, consultative, guarantee, rejuvenation, tenacious, epoch 等。

4. 针对常用表达，可使用课外材料进行辅助练习。

视译练习

教学建议

本单元涉及的口译策略主要有以下几方面，需在课堂点评时提醒学生注意：

1. 语篇分析，凸显篇章结构：要求学生跳出以词句和句型为单位的翻译练习的语言学习思路，重视篇章结构中各个部分的逻辑关系，分析核心概念和中心词之间的关系，在适当的地方添加逻辑词和结构标识，凸显源语叙事的意图。
2. 修辞手法和表现手法的处理：在本教材的练习材料中，常用的修辞手法和表现手法包括比喻、类比、四字格等，要求学生根据源语的意图运用不同策略。对于比喻和类比，重要的是突出使用修辞手法的意图；对于四字格使用，需要学生养成积累、思考的习惯。
3. 自动化的重要性：对常用信息的积累和自动化产出能帮助学生改善口译时的精力分配。需要做到自动化的信息包括：数字、四字格、核心概念、国家大政方针、国家机构和会议等。
4. 重视查证，做到信息准确：对于重要史实、国家战略倡议、国家机构和会议等，在口译时需保持严谨的态度，要做到译语准确和完整，不可采用省略或其他模糊化处理的策略。
5. “顺势而为”调整句序：视译时，要在符合英语语言习惯和减少认知资源消耗之间达到平衡，在合适的地方顺着中文的句式，采取切分的方式，尽量减少源语和译语之间的句序差别。要求学生能判断什么是合适的“顺势而为”，能区分什

么是不符合语言习惯的强行切分，并且掌握基本的英译方法，例如对中文句式的预判等。

6. 根据以上教学重点，可使用课外材料进行辅助练习。也可就领域知识进行补充性翻译教学。

视译练习拓展材料

党的十九大对实现第二个百年奋斗目标作出分两个阶段推进的战略安排。从二〇二〇年到二〇三五年基本实现社会主义现代化，从二〇三五年到本世纪中叶把我国建成社会主义现代化强国。到那时，我国物质文明、政治文明、精神文明、社会文明、生态文明将全面提升，实现国家治理体系和治理能力现代化，成为综合国力和国际影响力领先的国家，全体人民共同富裕基本实现，我国人民将享有更加幸福安康的生活，中华民族将以更加昂扬的姿态屹立于世界民族之林。

官方译文

At its 19th National Congress, the Party set out a two-stage strategic plan for achieving the Second Centenary Goal. In the first stage, from 2020 to 2035, we will see that socialist modernization is basically realized. In the second stage, from 2035 to the middle of this century, we will develop China into a great modern socialist country. By the end of that stage, the following objectives will have been met:

--New heights will be reached in every dimension of material, political, cultural-ethical, social, and ecological advancement;

--Modernization of China's system and capacity for governance will be achieved;

--China will become a global leader in terms of composite national strength and international influence;

--Common prosperity for all will be largely realized;

--The Chinese people will enjoy happier, safer, and healthier lives; and

--The Chinese nation will stand taller and prouder among the nations of the world.

带稿同传练习

教学建议

带稿同传的教学方法与视译练习相似，更关注带稿同传的相关技能，尤其是听说同步、译前准备等。此外，也要求学生关注长篇选篇的篇章结构。

补充材料

本单元带稿同传练习材料为节选内容，出自《习近平谈治国理政》第二卷。以下为完整中文和译文，供教师参考使用。

弘扬伟大长征精神， 走好今天的长征路

（2016 年 10 月 21 日）

长征这一人类历史上的伟大壮举，留给我们最可宝贵的精神财富，就是中国共产党人和红军将士用生命和热血铸就的伟大长征精神。

伟大长征精神，就是把全国人民和中华民族的根本利益看得高于一切，坚定革命的理想和信念，坚信正义事业必然胜利的精神；就是为了救国救民，不怕任何艰难险阻，不惜付出一切牺牲的精神；就是坚持独立自主、实事求是，一切从实际出发的精神；就是顾全大局、严守纪律、紧密团结的精神；就是紧紧依靠人民群众，同人民群众生死相依、患难与共、艰苦奋斗的精神。

伟大长征精神，是中国共产党人及其领导的人民军队革命风范的生动反映，是中华民族自强不息的民族品格的集中展示，是以爱国主义为核心的民族精神的最高体现。

人无精神则不立，国无精神则不强。精神是一个民族赖以长久生存的灵魂，唯有精神上达到一定的高度，这个民族才能在历史的洪流中屹立不倒、奋勇向前。伟大长征精神，作为中国共产党人红色基因和精神族谱的重要组成部分，已经深深融入中华民族的血脉和灵魂，成为社会主义核心价值观的丰富滋养，成为鼓舞和激励中国人民不断攻坚克难、从胜利走向胜利的强大精神动力。

历史是人民创造的，英雄的人民创造英雄的历史。今天中国的进步和发展，就是从长征中走出来的。

早在新中国成立前夕，毛泽东同志就告诫我们：“夺取全国胜利，这只是万里长征走完了第一步。”新中国成立后，经过艰苦摸索和曲折实践，我们开启了改革开放新时代，迈上了建设中国特色社会主义新长征之路。

改革开放 30 多年来，在中国共产党领导下，全国各族人民团结一心、艰苦奋斗，我国改革开放和社会主义现代化事业加速发展，人民生活得到根本改善，我国社会主义制度极大巩固和发展，我们迎来了中华民族实现伟大复兴的光明前景。

坚持和发展中国特色社会主义是一项长期的艰巨的历史任务。邓小平同志说：“我们搞社会主义才几十年，还处在初级阶段。巩固和发展社会主义制度，还需要一个很长的历史阶段，需要我们几代人、十几代人，甚至几十代人坚持不懈地努力奋斗，决不能掉以轻心。”

历史是不断向前的，要达到理想的彼岸，就要沿着我们确定的道路不断前进。每一代人有每一代人的长征路，每一代人都要走好自己的长征路。今天，我们这一代人的长征，就是要实现“两个一百年”奋斗目标、实现中华民族伟大复兴的中国梦。

今天的长征同当年的红军长征相比，同改革开放以来我们已经走过的新长征之路相比，虽然在环境、条件、任务、力量等方面有一些差异甚至有很大不同，但都是具有开创性、艰巨性、复杂性的事业。

实现伟大的理想，没有平坦的大道可走。夺取坚持和发展中国特色社会主义伟大事业新进展，夺取推进党的建设新的伟大工程新成效，夺取具有许多新的历史特点的伟大斗争新胜利，我们还有许多“雪山”、“草地”需要跨越，还有许多“娄山关”、“腊子口”需要征服，一切贪图安逸、不愿继续艰苦奋斗的想法都是要不得的，一切骄傲自满、不愿继续开拓前进的想法都是要不得的。

长征永远在路上。一个不记得来路的民族，是没有出路的民族。不论我们的事业发展到哪一步，不论我们取得了多大成就，我们都要大力弘扬伟大长征精神，在新的长征路上继续奋勇前进。

一弘扬伟大长征精神，走好今天的长征路，必须坚定共产主义远大理想和中国特色社会主义共同理想，为崇高理想信念而矢志奋斗。长征胜利启示我们：心中有信仰，脚下有力量；没有牢不可破的理想信念，没有崇高理想信念的有力支撑，要取得长征胜利是不可想象的。邓小平同志说：“过去我们党无论怎样弱小，无论遇到什么困难，一直有强大的战斗力，因为我们有马克思主义和共产主义的信念。有了共同的理想，也就有了铁的纪律。无论过去、现在和将来，这都是我们的真正优势。”

在新的长征路上，我们一定要保持理想信念坚定，不论时代如何变化，不论条件如何变化，都风雨如磐不动摇，自觉做共产主义远大理想和中国特色社会主义共同理想的坚定信仰者、忠实实践者，永远为了真理而斗争，永远为了理想而斗争。

“石可破也，而不可夺坚；丹可磨也，而不可夺赤。”理想信念的坚定，来自思想理论的坚定。认识真理，掌握真理，信仰真理，捍卫真理，是坚定理想信念的精神前提。中国共产党人的理想信念，建立在马克思主义科学真理的基础之上，建立在马克思主义揭示的人类社会发展规律的基础之上，建立在为最广大人民谋利益的崇高价值的基础之上。我们坚定，是因为我们追求的是真理。我们坚定，是因为我们遵循的是规律。我们坚定，是因为我们代表的是最广大人民根本利益。

坚定理想信念，就要深入学习马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论、“三个代表”重要思想、科学发展观，深入学习党的十八大以来党中央治国理政新理念新思想新战略，让真理武装我们的头脑，让真理指引我们的理想，让真理坚定我们的信仰。要坚持学而信、学而思、学而行，把学习成果转化为不可撼动的理想信念，转化为正确的世界观、人生观、价值观，用理想之光照亮奋斗之路，用信仰之力开创美好未来。

一弘扬伟大长征精神，走好今天的长征路，必须坚定中国特色社会主义道路自信、理论自信、制度自信、文化自信，为夺取中国特色社会主义伟大事业新胜利而矢志奋斗。长征胜利启示我们：只有掌握科学理论才能把握正确前进方向；只有立足实际、独立自主开辟前进道路，才能不断走向胜利。长征走过的道路，不仅翻越了千山万水，而且翻越了把马克思主义当做一成不变的教条的错误

思想障碍。长征给我们的根本经验和启示，就是要坚持马克思主义基本原理同中国具体实际相结合，坚定不移走符合中国国情的革命、建设、改革道路。

在新的长征路上，我们要坚信，中国特色社会主义道路是实现社会主义现代化的必由之路，是指引中国人民创造自己美好生活的必由之路。中国特色社会主义理论体系是指导党和人民沿着中国特色社会主义道路实现中华民族伟大复兴的正确理论，是立于时代前沿、与时俱进的科学理论。中国特色社会主义制度是当代中国发展进步的根本制度保障，是具有鲜明中国特色、明显制度优势、强大自我完善能力的先进制度。中国特色社会主义文化积淀着中华民族最深层的精神追求，代表着中华民族独特的精神标识，是中国人民胜利前行的强大精神力量。这一点，不仅已经在理论上被证明是正确的，而且在实践上也被证明是正确的。

中国特色社会主义，承载着几代中国共产党人的理想和探索，寄托着无数仁人志士的夙愿和期盼，凝聚着亿万人民的奋斗和牺牲，是近代以来中国社会发展的必然选择。我们强调坚定道路自信、理论自信、制度自信、文化自信，不是说就固步自封、不思进取了，我们必须不断有所发现、有所发明、有所创造、有所前进，使中国特色社会主义永远充满蓬勃生机活力。同时，我们要永远记住，我们所进行的一切完善和改进，都是在既定方向上的继续前进，而不是改变方向，更不是要丢掉我们党、国家、人民安身立命的根本。

一弘扬伟大长征精神，走好今天的长征路，必须把人民放在心中最高位置，坚持一切为了人民、一切依靠人民，为人民过上更加美好生活而矢志奋斗。长征胜利启示我们：人民群众有着无尽的智慧和力量，只有始终相信人民，紧紧依靠人民，充分调动广大人民的积极性、主动性、创造性，才能凝聚起众志成城的磅礴之力。一部红军长征史，就是一部反映军民鱼水情深历史。在湖南汝城县沙洲村，3名女红军借宿徐解秀老人家中，临走时，把自己仅有的一床被子剪下一半给老人留下了。老人说，什么是共产党？共产党就是自己有一条被子，也要剪下半条给老百姓的人。同人民风雨同舟、血脉相通、生死与共，是中国共产党和红军取得长征胜利的根本保证，也是我们战胜一切困难和风险的根本保证。中国共产党之所以能够发展壮大，中国特色社会主义之所以能够不断前进，正是因为依靠了人民。中国共产党之所以能够得到人民拥护，中国特色社会主义之所以能够得到人民支持，也正是因为造福了人民。

在新的长征路上，全党必须牢记，为什么人、靠什么人的问题，是检验一个政党、一个政权性质的试金石。我们要始终把人民立场作为根本政治立场，把人民利益摆在至高无上的地位，不断把为人民造福事业推向前进。我们要团结带领全体人民，以自己的辛勤劳动和不懈努力，不断保障和改善民生，让改革发展成果更多更公平惠及全体人民，朝着实现全体人民共同富裕的目标稳步迈进。

“水能载舟，亦能覆舟。”这个道理我们必须牢记，任何时候都不能忘却。老百姓是天，老百姓是地。忘记了人民，脱离了人民，我们就会成为无源之水、无本之木，就会一事无成。我们要坚持党的群众路线，始终保持党同人民群众的血肉联系，始终接受人民群众批评和监督，心中常思百姓疾苦，脑中常谋富民之策，使我们党永远赢得人民群众信任和拥护，使我们的事业始终拥有不竭的力量源泉。

团结是战胜一切困难的强大力量，是凝聚人心、成就伟业的重要保证。在实现中华民族伟大复兴而奋斗的征程中，我们一定要巩固全国各族人民大团结，增强各党派、各团体、各民族、各阶层以及各方面的团结，坚决维护国家统一和社会和谐稳定，坚决反对任何破坏统一和团结的分裂活动。我们要凝聚起全体人民

智慧和力量，激发出全社会创造活力和发展动力，让全体中华儿女万众一心、团结奋斗迸发出来的磅礴力量成为实现中华民族伟大复兴的强大动力。

一弘扬伟大长征精神，走好今天的长征路，必须把握方向、统揽大局、统筹全局，为实现我们的总任务、总布局、总目标而矢志奋斗。长征胜利启示我们：一个党要立于不败之地，必须立于时代潮头，紧扣新的历史特点，科学谋划全局，牢牢把握战略主动，坚定不移实现我们的战略目标。长征走的是高山峻岭，渡的是大河险滩，过的是草地荒原，但每一个行程、每一次突围、每一场战斗都从战略全局出发，既赢得了战争胜利，也赢得了战略主动。这既是一种精神，也是一种智慧。

在新的长征路上，我们要立足世情国情党情，统筹国内国际两个大局，统筹党和国家事业发展全局，协调推进各项事业发展，抓住战略重点，实现关键突破，赢得战略主动，防范系统性风险，避免颠覆性危机，维护好发展全局。

坚持和发展中国特色社会主义，总任务是实现社会主义现代化和中华民族伟大复兴。我们必须统筹推进“五位一体”总体布局、协调推进“四个全面”战略布局，一心一意为实现“两个一百年”奋斗目标而努力工作，不断把完成总任务的历史进程推向前进。发展对坚持和发展中国特色社会主义具有决定性意义，我们必须坚持以经济建设为中心，坚持以新发展理念引领经济发展新常态，破解发展难题，厚植发展优势，不断为坚持和发展中国特色社会主义奠定强大物质基础。改革是决定当代中国命运的关键一招，我们必须坚定不移高举改革旗帜，坚决冲破思想观念束缚，坚决破除利益固化藩篱，坚决清除妨碍生产力发展和社会进步的体制机制障碍，不断推进国家治理体系和治理能力现代化。创新是引领发展的第一动力，我们必须解放思想、实事求是、与时俱进，坚定不移推进理论创新、实践创新、制度创新以及其他各方面创新，让党和国家事业始终充满创造活力、不断打开创新局面。

一弘扬伟大长征精神，走好今天的长征路，必须建设同我国国际地位相称、同国家安全和利益相适应的巩固国防和强大军队，为维护国家安全和世界和平而矢志奋斗。长征胜利启示我们：人民军队是革命的依托、民族的希望，党对军队绝对领导人民军队赢得胜利的根本保证。长征锻炼了人民军队，长征磨练了人民军队，长征成就了人民军队，长征开启了人民军队发展的新起点。长征是人民军队的荣光，光荣的人民军队必须永远继承红军长征的伟大精神和优良作风。

在新的长征路上，我们要坚持以党在新形势下的强军目标为引领，深入贯彻新形势下军事战略方针，努力建设世界一流军队。

强国必须强军，军强才能国安。要紧紧扭住政治建军不放松，坚持党对军队的绝对领导，永葆人民军队性质、宗旨、本色，永远做红军的传人，着力培养有灵魂、有本事、有血性、有品德的新一代革命军人，努力锻造具有铁一般信仰、铁一般信念、铁一般纪律、铁一般担当的过硬部队。要紧紧扭住改革强军不放松，坚定不移深化国防和军队改革，着力解决制约国防和军队建设的体制性障碍、结构性矛盾、政策性问题，深入推进军队组织形态现代化，加快构建中国特色现代军事力量体系。要紧紧扭住依法治军不放松，着力构建中国特色军事法治体系，推动实现治军方式的根本性转变，提高国防和军队建设法治化水平。要紧紧扭住备战打仗不放松，坚持战斗力这个唯一的根本标准，拓展和深化军事斗争准备，加强实战化军事训练，加快提升打赢信息化战争能力。要深入贯彻军民融合发展战略，更好把国防和军队建设融入国家经济社会发展体系，形成全要素、多领域、高效益的军民融合深度发展格局。要加强国防动员和后备力量建设，巩固和发展

军政军民团结。要加强国际军事安全合作，积极履行同中国国际地位相适应的责任和义务，同世界各国一道共同应对全球性安全挑战，为维护世界和平作出更大贡献。全军要增强忧患意识、危机意识、使命意识，以只争朝夕的精神推进国防和军队现代化，担负起维护国家主权、安全、发展利益的重大责任。

一弘扬伟大长征精神，走好今天的长征路，必须加强党的领导，坚持全面从严治党，为推进党的建设新的伟大工程而矢志奋斗。长征胜利启示我们：党的领导是党和人民事业成功的根本保证。毛泽东同志指出：“谁使长征胜利的呢？是共产党。没有共产党，这样的长征是不可能设想的。中国共产党，它的领导机关，它的干部，它的党员，是不怕任何艰难困苦的。”中国共产党的领导，是中国革命、建设、改革不断取得胜利最根本的保证，是中国特色社会主义最本质的特征，也是中国特色社会主义的最大优势，必须毫不动摇坚持和完善。

在新的长征路上，全党同志都要自觉坚持和维护党的领导，自觉站在党和人民立场上，对党忠诚、为党分忧、为党担责、为党尽责，竭尽全力完成党交给的职责和任务，通过全党共同努力，使我们党永远同人民在一起、永远走在时代前列。

“自知者英，自胜者雄。”民族复兴梦想越接近，改革开放任务越繁重，越要加强党的建设。安不忘危，才是生存发展之道。我们党面临的“四大考验”、“四种危险”是长期的、复杂的、严峻的。要坚持党中央集中统一领导，在各级党组织和广大党员、干部中强化政治意识、大局意识、核心意识、看齐意识，确保在思想上政治上行动上始终同党中央保持高度一致。要继续推进全面从严治党，牢牢把握加强党的执政能力建设和先进性建设这条主线，加强和规范新形势下党内政治生活，坚定不移推进党风廉政建设和反腐败斗争，不断增强党自我净化、自我完善、自我革新、自我提高能力，提高党的领导水平和执政水平、增强拒腐防变和抵御风险能力，确保党始终成为中国特色社会主义事业的坚强领导核心。

弘扬伟大长征精神，走好今天的长征路，是新的时代条件下我们面临的一个重大课题。伟大长征精神，是党和人民付出巨大代价、进行伟大斗争获得的宝贵精神财富，我们世代都要牢记伟大长征精神、学习伟大长征精神、弘扬伟大长征精神，使之成为我们党、我们国家、我们人民、我们军队、我们民族不断走向未来的强大精神动力。

长征胜利 80 年来，我们党团结带领全国各族人民，不断推进革命、建设、改革伟大事业，进行了一次又一次波澜壮阔的伟大长征，夺取了一个又一个举世瞩目的伟大胜利。

现在，我们比历史上任何时期都更接近中华民族伟大复兴的目标，比历史上任何时期都更有信心、有能力实现这个目标。我们这一代人，继承了前人的事业，进行着今天的奋斗，更要开辟明天的道路。

蓝图已绘就，奋进正当时。前进道路上，我们要大力弘扬伟大长征精神，激励和鼓舞全党全军全国各族人民特别是青年一代发愤图强、奋发有为，继续把革命前辈开创的伟大事业推向前进，在实现“两个一百年”奋斗目标、实现中华民族伟大复兴中国梦新的长征路上续写新的篇章、创造新的辉煌！

**Today We Must Succeed in a
New “Long March”**

October 21, 2016

As a great feat in human history, the Long March (1934-1936) has left us with a rich heritage. However, its most precious element was the spirit of the Long March, which was forged with the lives and blood of Chinese Communists and Red Army soldiers.

The spirit of the Long March meant putting the fundamental interests of the Chinese people and nation above all else, meant upholding firm revolutionary ideals and beliefs, and meant the belief that a just cause would surely succeed. It represented a willingness to sacrifice everything to save the country and the people, no matter what difficulties and obstacles lay ahead. It meant remaining committed to independence and autonomy, to seeking truth from facts, and to proceeding from reality in all endeavors. It meant taking a broad view, maintaining strict discipline, and seeking unity. And it meant relying closely on the people, sharing weal and woe with the people, and fighting bitterly alongside the people.

The spirit of the Long March was a vivid reflection of the demeanor of Chinese Communists and the people's army under their leadership; it was a demonstration of the Chinese people's spirit of constant self-improvement; and it was the highest embodiment of a national spirit based on patriotism.

A person without spirit cannot stand tall; a country without spirit cannot be strong. The spirit of a people is the essence upon which they depend for their long-term survival. Only with such a spirit can a people stand firm and move boldly forward through the turbulence of history. The spirit of the Long March, as an important constituent of the heritage of the Chinese Communists, has been infused deep into the veins and soul of the Chinese nation. It has become a rich source of nutrition supporting our core socialist values, and a powerful inner drive spurring the Chinese people to constantly surmount difficulties and advance from victory to victory.

History is made by the people, and heroic people make heroic history. The progress and development we see in China today is the result of an ongoing “long march”. On the eve of the founding of the PRC in 1949, Mao Zedong reminded us: “To win countrywide victory is only the first step in a long march of ten thousand li.”¹ Following the founding of the PRC, after an arduous period of experimentation that saw many setbacks, we launched a new era of reform and opening up, embarking on a new long march to develop Chinese socialism.

During more than 30 years of reform and opening up, under the leadership of the CPC, the Chinese people have united as one and engaged in a painstaking struggle to develop the country. China's reform, opening up, and socialist modernization have progressed rapidly, and Chinese people's standard of living has been fundamentally improved. China's socialist system has been significantly bolstered and developed. As a result, we can now see bright prospects for the rejuvenation of the Chinese nation.

Upholding and developing socialism with Chinese characteristics is an arduous,

long-term task of great historical significance. Deng Xiaoping once said, “We have been building socialism for only a few decades and are still in the primary stage. It will take a very long historical period to consolidate and develop the socialist system, and it will require persistent struggle by many generations, a dozen or even several dozen. We can never rest on our oars.”

History only moves forward. To realize our ideals, we must continue on the path we have set for ourselves. Every generation has its own long march, and every generation must see that march through. Today, the goal of our generation’s long march is to attain the Two Centenary Goals and realize the Chinese Dream of national rejuvenation.

Though there are differences – some considerable – between today’s long march and the Red Army’s Long March, particularly with regard to the conditions, tasks and powers involved, the fact remains that each of these long marches can be described as a pioneering, arduous, and highly-complex undertaking.

There is no easy path to realizing a great ideal. To secure new progress in our efforts to uphold and develop Chinese socialism, yield new results in developing the Party, and claim new victories in a struggle with many new historic features, there are still many snow-capped peaks that we must scale, many grasslands that we must cross, and also many Loushan Passes and Lazikou Passes that we must conquer. There can be no room for any desire for ease and comfort, any desire to avoid the fight, any arrogance and complacency, or any lack of drive to carry on forging ahead.

The long march goes on. There can be no future for a people who do not remember the road that brought them to where they are today. No matter how far our causes take us, and how great our achievements may be, we must always carry forward the spirit of the Long March and continue to forge ahead with courage.

– To carry forward the spirit of the Long March and succeed in our present long march, we must remain committed to the great ideal of communism and the common ideal of Chinese socialism, and engage in a tireless struggle to realize our ideals and beliefs.

The victory of the Long March proved that belief in our hearts gives strength to our legs. Without their indomitable ideals and beliefs to sustain them, the Red Army’s victory in the Long March would simply have been inconceivable. Deng Xiaoping once said, “In the past, no matter how small and weak our Party was, and no matter what difficulties it faced, we always maintained great combat effectiveness thanks to our faith in Marxism and communism. Because we shared common ideals, we had strict discipline. That is our real strength today as it has been in the past and will be in the future.”

On our new long march, we need to ensure that our ideals and beliefs remain firm. No matter how times change or how conditions alter, we must never be deflected by the trials that await us. We must consciously strive to be firm believers in, and loyal practitioners of, the great ideal of communism and the common ideal of Chinese socialism, and engage in an eternal fight for truth and for our ideals.

“A rock can be smashed, but its pieces will still be hard; cinnabar can be ground, but its powder will still be red.” Firm ideals and beliefs come from solid ideas and

theories. To have firm ideals and beliefs, one must first understand, grasp, believe in, and defend truth. The ideals and beliefs of a Chinese Communist are founded on the scientific truths of Marxism, on the laws of social development revealed by Marxism, and on the grand aspiration to serve the interests of the broadest majority of the people. We are strong because what we pursue is truth. We are strong because we respect the laws that govern development. And we are strong because we represent the fundamental interests of the great majority of the people.

To solidify our ideals and beliefs, we must thoroughly study Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory, the Theory of Three Represents, and the Scientific Outlook on Development. We must also study in depth the new concepts, ideas and strategies for the governance of China introduced by the CPC Central Committee since the 18th CPC National Congress in 2012. We must use truth to empower ourselves, to guide our ideals, and to solidify our beliefs. With a commitment to believing in, reflecting on and acting on what we have learned, we must transform the outcomes of our learning into unyielding ideals and beliefs, and into a sound understanding of the world, life and values. We can then use our ideals to light up the path ahead, and our beliefs to forge a better future.

– To carry forward the spirit of the Long March and succeed in our present long march, we must remain confident in the path, theories, system and culture of Chinese socialism, and engage in a tireless struggle to win new victories for this great cause.

The victory of the Long March proved that we can move in the right direction only if we possess a sound theory, and that we can advance to victory only if we have forged our own path on the basis of our own reality. The Long March not only crossed countless mountains and rivers; it also surmounted the erroneous idea that Marxism was a fixed dogma that could not change. Its most fundamental lesson was that China had to remain committed to combining the basic principles of Marxism with China's realities, and remain committed to a path of revolution, socialist construction, and reform that conformed to China's prevailing conditions.

On our new long march, we must firmly believe that the path of Chinese socialism is the only path that can lead us to socialist modernization, and the only path that can create better lives for the people. The theories of Chinese socialism constitute a sound theoretical framework that will guide the CPC and the Chinese people down the path of China's socialism towards the rejuvenation of the Chinese nation. These theories stand at the forefront of our times, and they evolve as times change. The system of Chinese socialism represents a fundamental institutional guarantee for progress and development in China today. It is an advanced system with distinct Chinese features, notable institutional strengths, and a strong capacity for self-improvement. The culture of Chinese socialism embodies the deepest aspirations of the Chinese people. Representing a unique symbol of our nation, it is a powerful inner strength that drives the Chinese people to victory. The truth of these statements has been proven not only in theory, but also by practice.

Chinese socialism, as the only choice for the development of modern China, embodies the ideals and explorations of several generations of Chinese Communists, the wishes and hopes of countless progressives, and also the struggles and sacrifices

of millions upon millions of Chinese people. In emphasizing the need for confidence in our path, theories, system and culture, our intention is by no means to rest on our laurels and stop seeking progress. On the contrary, it is imperative that we continue to discover, invent, create and advance, so as to preserve the strong vitality of Chinese socialism. However, what we must always remember is that the purpose of any and all improvements we make is to advance on the path we have set for ourselves, and not to change course, or discard the very foundation that supports the CPC, the country and the people.

– To carry forward the spirit of the Long March and succeed in our present long march, we must put the people at the very center of our hearts, remain committed to serving the people and relying on them in all endeavors, and engage in a tireless effort to make life better for them.

The victory of the Long March proved that the people possess boundless wisdom and strength. Only by believing in the people, relying closely on them, and giving full play to their enthusiasm, initiative, and creativity can we channel their strength into an impenetrable great wall. In essence, the Long March told the story of a deep emotional bond between the Red Army and the people. When passing through Shazhou Village in Rucheng County, Hunan Province, three female Red Army soldiers sought shelter in the home of an elderly villager named Xu Jiexiu. Upon their departure, they cut their only quilt in two, leaving half with Xu Jiexiu. The elderly Xu said, “Who are the Communist Party members? The people who have only one quilt, but give half to the people. They are the Communist Party members.” Ultimately, the Long March succeeded because the CPC and the Red Army stood together with the people, maintained a close bond with the people, and shared weal and woe with the people. This is also a fundamental guarantee that enables us to overcome all difficulties and dangers. Reliance on the people is precisely what allowed the CPC to grow stronger, and precisely what has allowed Chinese socialism to constantly advance. The reason why the CPC has won the support of the people, and why Chinese socialism has won the same support, is that they have made life better for the people.

On our new long march, the whole Party must remember that the nature of a political party and government is determined by whom they serve and whom they rely on for their support. We must uphold our fundamental political stance of standing on the people’s side, put the interests of the people above all else, and constantly advance our endeavors to make life better for them. Rallying and leading all Chinese people, we must be tireless in our efforts to constantly secure and improve standards of living of the people, allow all people to benefit more fairly and thoroughly from the fruits of reform and development, and move steadily towards our goal of common prosperity for all.

There is an old saying: “The same water that keeps a ship afloat can also sink it.” This is something we must never ever forget. The people are the skies above us and the earth below us. If we forget the people and become distanced from them, we will lose their support, like a river with no headwater or a tree with no roots, and achieve nothing. Therefore, we must uphold the CPC’s principle of relying on and serving the

people, preserve our close ties with the people, readily subject ourselves to the criticism and oversight of the public, remain mindful of the difficulties ordinary people face, and search constantly for means of bringing prosperity to the people, so as to ensure that the CPC always has the trust and support of the people, and ensure that our cause has an inexhaustible source of strength to carry it forward.

Solidarity is a powerful force. Not only does it enable us to overcome all difficulties, but it is also an important guarantee for gathering support and achieving goals. In our campaign to rejuvenate the Chinese nation, we must consolidate solidarity between China's various ethnic groups; enhance solidarity among various political parties, organizations, ethnicities, social groups and other actors; remain committed to preserving China's national unity, social harmony, and stability; and resolutely oppose all separatist activities that aim to sabotage our unity and solidarity. We need to pool the wisdom and strength of all Chinese people, and tap the creative and developmental potential of our entire society, turning the monumental force unleashed when all Chinese people unite and work together into a powerful driving force for the rejuvenation of our nation.

– To carry forward the spirit of the Long March and succeed in our present long march we must stay on the right course, keep sight of the bigger picture, and make sound overall arrangements, engaging in a tireless effort to accomplish our overall tasks, fulfill our plans, and achieve our goals.

The victory of the Long March proved that to remain invincible a political party must stand at the forefront of the times, keep in step with the flow of history, lay out sound overall plans, seize the strategic initiative, and stay committed to achieving its goals. The Long March took the CPC and the Red Army over towering peaks, across treacherous rivers, and through bleak grasslands, but every leg of the journey, every charge through enemy lines, and every battle formed part of a bigger strategic picture. Not only did the CPC and Red Army win the fight, they also seized the strategic initiative. This was an embodiment not only of spirit, but also of wisdom.

On our new long march, we need to balance domestic conditions with global ones, coordinate the cause of the CPC with that of the country, and advance various initiatives in a coordinated fashion, remaining mindful of conditions globally, nationally, and within the Party. We must identify strategic priorities, make key breakthroughs, seize the strategic initiative, prevent systemic risks, and avoid being swept away by crisis, so as to ensure the sound progression of our great cause.

The overall task of Chinese socialism is to achieve modernization and national rejuvenation. In a constant effort to move closer to the completion of this overall task, we must coordinate our Five-point Strategy of economic, political, cultural, social, and ecological progress; advance the Four-pronged Strategy in a coordinated fashion; and work wholeheartedly to achieve our Two Centenary Goals. Development is critical to the success of Chinese socialism. We must continue to make economic development our central task, and guide the new normal of economic growth with our Five-point Strategy, so as to resolve difficulties in development, cultivate new strengths, and lay down more solid material foundations to underpin Chinese socialism. Reform is the key move that will decide China's future. With an

unequivocal commitment to reform, we must break free from the shackles of outdated thinking, dismantle the barriers erected by vested interests, and clear away institutional obstacles impeding the development of productive forces and social progress, in order to further modernize China's national governance system and capacity. Innovation is the primary driving force behind development. It is imperative that we free our minds, seek truth from facts, and move forward with the times. We must advance innovation in theory, practice and systems, and in many other areas, so that the causes of the CPC and the country retain their strong creative vitality and constantly advance into new territory.

– To carry forward the spirit of the Long March and succeed in our present long march, we must build a solid national defense capacity and strong military that is commensurate with China's international standing and that can meet the country's security and development needs, and engage in a tireless effort to preserve national security and world peace.

The victory of the Long March proved that the people's army was the foundation of the revolution and the hope of the nation, and that absolute CPC leadership over the army guaranteed victory on the battlefield. The Long March tested, tempered, and strengthened the people's army, initiating a new phase in its growth. The Long March was the glory of the people's army. A glorious people's army must therefore carry forward the spirit and fine tradition that the Red Army demonstrated during the Long March.

On our new long march, under the guidance of the CPC's goal of building a strong military, we must continue to implement our military strategies in view of new conditions and strive to build a world-class army.

A country needs a strong army before it can truly be strong and secure. With a firm commitment to strengthening the military through political means, we must uphold absolute CPC leadership over the armed forces, preserve the nature, mission, and character of the people's army, and ensure that the spirit of the Red Army goes on. We must cultivate a new generation of revolutionary soldiers who have belief, competence, mettle, and character; and forge a highly competent military with iron-clad beliefs, convictions, and discipline as well as an unbreakable sense of duty.

With a firm commitment to strengthening the military through reform, we must be resolute in driving deeper reform in national defense and the armed forces, address institutional, structural, and policy issues that are hindering the development of national defense and the armed forces, further modernize the way in which the military is organized, and accelerate the establishment of a distinctly Chinese system of modern military strength.

With a firm commitment to governing the military in accordance with the law, we must build a distinct Chinese system of rule of law in the military, promote a fundamental transformation in the way that the military is governed, and raise the standard of law-based governance in national defense and the armed forces.

With a firm commitment to war-readiness, we must continue to regard combat effectiveness as the standard that matters most, broaden and deepen our preparations for military conflict, enhance simulation-based training, and rapidly raise our capacity

to prevail in information warfare.

At the same time, we should move forward with an integrated military-civilian development strategy, better integrate the development of national defense and the military into the framework of China's economic and social development, and create an effective configuration for the full integration of the military and civilian sectors that covers all elements and all fields. We should strengthen our national defense mobilization capacity and reserve strength, and consolidate unity between the government and the armed forces and between the people and the armed forces. And we should enhance international military security cooperation, assume responsibilities and obligations commensurate with China's international standing, work with other countries to meet global security challenges, and make a greater contribution to maintaining world peace. The entire military must be more mindful of potential dangers and crises, and enhance its sense of mission. Making sure that every minute counts, they must continue to modernize China's national defense and military capabilities, and ensure that they shoulder the crucial responsibility of protecting the country's sovereignty, security and development interests.

– To carry forward the spirit of the Long March and succeed in our present long march, we must strengthen CPC leadership, remain committed to strict self-governance, and work hard to advance the further development of the Party.

The victory of the Long March proved that Party leadership is a fundamental guarantee ensuring that the causes of the Party and the people will succeed. Mao Zedong once said, "Who brought the Long March to victory? The Communist Party. Without the Communist Party, a long march of this kind would have been inconceivable. The Communist Party of China, its leadership, its cadres and its members fear no difficulties or hardships." Party leadership has guaranteed the success of China's revolution, socialist construction and reform. As the essential attribute of Chinese socialism, and the greatest strength of this system, this leadership must be resolutely upheld and improved.

On our new long march, all Party members must conscientiously uphold and maintain Party leadership; stand on the side of the Party and the people; and remain loyal to, share the concerns of, and assume their responsibilities and obligations to the Party, doing their utmost to fulfill the duties and tasks entrusted to them. With the combined efforts of all Party members, the Party will always stand with the people and always stand at the forefront of the times.

"Heroes are those who know themselves and can surpass themselves." The closer we come to our dream of national rejuvenation, the more arduous the task of reform and opening up becomes, the more we must emphasize the development of the Party. Being prepared for danger in times of peace is the key to survival and development. The "four tests" and "four risks" that our Party faces are long-term, complex and grave. Upholding the centralized leadership of the CPC Central Committee, we must ensure that all Party organizations, members, and officials enhance their political integrity, follow the core leadership of the CPC Central Committee, develop a better understanding of the general picture, and act consistently with CPC Central Committee policy, maintaining a high degree of unity with the CPC

Central Committee in the way of thinking, in political principles, and in their actions. We must continue to promote comprehensive governance of the CPC under the strictest discipline; focus on strengthening the governing capacity and pioneering nature of the CPC; improve and regulate political activities within the Party in the new era; make persistent and determined efforts to improve Party conduct and combat corruption; raise the capacity of the CPC to remain wholesome and to improve, renew and surpass itself; improve CPC leadership and governance whilst enhancing its ability to resist corruption and withstand risks; and ensure that the CPC remains the firm leading core of the cause of Chinese socialism.

The question of how to carry forward the spirit of the Long March and how to succeed in our present long march is among the most important issues we currently face. The spirit of the Long March is a precious asset, one which the Party and Chinese people won at great cost through great struggle. We must always remember, learn from, and carry forward the spirit of the Long March, turning it into a powerful source of inner strength driving our Party, our country, our people, our military, and our nation towards a better future.

During the 80 years that have passed since the victory of the Long March in 1936, the CPC has led the Chinese people through revolution, socialist construction, and reform. Embarking on one long march after another, we have held fast the attention of the world with a series of monumental achievements.

Today, we are closer than ever to the goal of national rejuvenation, and more confident than ever in our ability to realize this goal. Our generation, having inherited this cause from our predecessors, must not only fight for today, but also carve out a better path for tomorrow.

The blueprint has been drawn, and now we must forge ahead. As we advance on this path, we must vigorously promote the spirit of the Long March, and draw on this spirit to inspire and encourage the whole of the Party, all our military, and every Chinese person, especially the young, to devote themselves to making the country strong; to continue the great cause our predecessors started; and to write a new, glorious chapter in our new long march to attain the Two Centenary Goals and realize the Chinese Dream of national rejuvenation.

拓展练习

教学建议

1. 课堂教学中，可以选择和材料主题相关的一个话题组织模拟会议，根据真实会议场景设置不同角色，包括该主题不同领域的发言代表、专家同行、会议主席、译员等。
2. 可以缩小主题范围，比如就中国共产党的在环保方面的成就和经验来设置会议内容，讲述在环境保护方面贡献的中国智慧、中国方案、中国力量。要求学生进

行课前查证阅读，选定具体的会议主题，组织不同角色的任务分配，在课堂上开展模拟练习。

3. 具体来说，可以选择“山水林田湖草沙一体化保护和系统治理工作”作为会议主题，发言人可以包括：政府代表介绍国家方针战略的内涵，学界代表介绍环境治理的理论框架和最新发展，能源领域代表介绍节能环保的应用场景，民间组织代表分享环境保护对民生发展的影响等。

4. 模拟会议上，学生译员对发言人的发言进行口译。模拟会议的流程由担任会议主席的学生掌握。在模拟会议后，教师针对译前准备、会议流程、翻译效果、翻译决策等主题组织课堂讨论和点评。

补充材料

1. 拓展练习的阅读材料出自《中共中央关于党的百年奋斗重大成就和历史经验的决议》第五部分——“中国共产党百年奋斗的历史意义”。

2. 阅读材料官方译文

Over the past hundred years, the Party has always stayed true to its founding mission and united and led the Chinese people in writing a magnificent chapter in the history of human development, bringing about brighter prospects than ever before for the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation.

1. The Party's endeavors over the past century have fundamentally transformed the future of the Chinese people.

After the advent of modern times, the Chinese people were oppressed by the three mountains of imperialism, feudalism, and bureaucrat-capitalism, and were denigrated as the “sick man of East Asia” by Western powers. Over the past century, the Party has led the Chinese people in undertaking great and momentous struggles. Freed from bullying, oppression, and subjugation, the people have become the masters of the country, of society, and of their own fate, while people's democracy has developed on a constant basis. The more than 1.4 billion Chinese people have achieved moderate prosperity in all respects, and are now seeing their aspirations for a better life become a reality. Today, the Chinese people are more self-confident, self-reliant, and capable of self-improvement, and have greater ambition, grit, and determination. The tremendous strength they have accumulated over this historical process is being fully unleashed, exhibiting historic initiative and creativity never seen before. With brimming confidence, the Chinese people are now writing a great history for China's development in the new era.

2. The Party's endeavors over the past century have opened up the right path for achieving rejuvenation of the Chinese nation.

After the advent of modern times, the Chinese nation faced a grave crisis. As it

withered away in the eyes of the world, it was uncertain whether or not the splendid civilization it had created would endure. Over the past century, the Party has led the people in forging ahead persistently, opening up the right path to national rejuvenation. China has moved from a state of disunity and division to a high level of unity and solidarity, from weakness and poverty to strength and moderate prosperity in all respects, and from suffering invasion and bullying to becoming independent, self-reliant, and confident. China has completed a process of industrialization that took developed countries several centuries in the space of mere decades, bringing about the two miracles of rapid economic growth and enduring social stability. Today, the Chinese nation is a thriving nation standing tall and firm in the East.

3. The Party's endeavors over the past century have demonstrated the strong vitality of Marxism.

Marxism has brought to light the laws governing the development of human society. It is a scientific truth for understanding and shaping the world. But to uphold and develop Marxism, Marxists from all over the world must engage in extremely strenuous and challenging work, both in theory and in practice. Over the past century, the Party has rallied under the banner of Marxism, continued to adapt Marxism to the Chinese context and the needs of our times, embraced all the outstanding achievements of human society with a broad-minded perspective, and used the sound theories derived from adapting Marxism to the Chinese context to guide its great endeavors.

In China, Marxism has been fully tested as a scientific truth, its people-centered and practical nature has been brought into full play, and its open-ended nature and contemporary relevance have been fully demonstrated.

Our continued success in adapting Marxism to the Chinese context and the needs of our times has enabled Marxism to take on a fresh face in the eyes of the world, and significantly shifted the worldwide historical evolution of 60 and contest between the two different ideologies and social systems of socialism and capitalism in a way that favors socialism.

4. The Party's endeavors over the past century have produced a profound influence on the course of world history.

The cause of the Party and the Chinese people constitutes an important part of the cause of human progress. Over the past hundred years, while pursuing happiness for the Chinese people and rejuvenation of the Chinese nation, the Party has also contributed to human progress and world harmony. It has profoundly altered the trends and landscape of world development through its unremitting efforts in self-improvement. The Party has led the people in pioneering a uniquely Chinese path to modernization, creating a new model for human advancement, and expanding the channels for developing countries to achieve modernization. This has offered a new option for countries and nations who want to accelerate development while preserving their independence. The Party has promoted the development of a human community with a shared future, and offered Chinese wisdom, Chinese solutions, and Chinese strength for addressing major issues facing humanity and for building an open, inclusive, clean, and beautiful world that enjoys enduring peace, universal security,

and common prosperity. It has thus become an important force driving human development and progress.

5. The Party's endeavors over the past century have made the CPC a forerunner of the times.

The Party's membership has grown from just over 50 when it was founded to more than 95 million today. Leading a country of more than 1.4 billion people, it is now the world's largest governing party with significant global influence. Over the past hundred years, the Party has remained true to its nature and purpose, upheld its ideals and convictions, and stayed committed to its founding mission. It has bravely engaged in self-reform, and withstood all manner of risks and trials and made enormous sacrifices in the course of life-and-death battles and arduous struggles. It has forged a distinct political character and developed a long line of inspiring principles originating from its great founding spirit. The Party has preserved its advanced nature and integrity, and kept improving its governance and leadership capacity. It is now leading the Chinese people in advancing toward national rejuvenation with unstoppable momentum on the path of socialism with Chinese characteristics. It has proven to be a great, glorious, and correct party.

第二单元

坚持和发展中国特色社会主义总任务

单元教学目标

思政目标

全面了解中国特色社会主义进入新时代的历史背景，掌握“中国特色社会主义”、“两个一百年”奋斗目标、“中国梦”等核心要义和内在逻辑，深刻理解建设社会主义现代化强国的重要现实意义。

专业目标

熟练掌握单元主题相关核心概念的要义和标准英译；精炼准确地用英语表达出生动形象且含义丰富的中文源语内容；综合运用前面单元所学的无主句、断句、重组等技巧确保译语产出的内在逻辑性。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识

中国特色社会主义进入新时代 **socialism with Chinese characteristics entering a new era**

改革开放之初，中国共产党发出了走自己的路、建设中国特色社会主义的伟大号召。经过长期努力，中国特色社会主义进入了新时代，这是中国发展新的历史方位。中共十九大做出这个重大政治判断，是一项关系全局的战略考量。中国特色社会主义进入新时代，意味着近代以来久经磨难的中华民族迎来了从站起来、富起来到强起来的伟大飞跃，迎来了实现中华民族伟大复兴的光明前景；意味着科学社会主义在二十一世纪的中国焕发出强大生机活力，在世界上高高举起了中国特色社会主义伟大旗帜；意味着中国特色社会主义道路、理论、制度、文化不断发展，拓展了发展中国家走向现代化的途径，给世界上那些既希望加快发展又希望保持自身独立性的国家和民族提供了全新选择，为解决人类问题贡献了中国智慧和方案。

(参考资料: 中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74700277.htm)

“两个一百年” 奋斗目标 Two Centenary Goals

中共十八大描绘了中国全面建成小康社会、加快推进社会主义现代化的宏伟蓝图, 提出“两个一百年”奋斗目标: 到 2021 年中国共产党成立一百年时全面建成小康社会, 国内生产总值和城乡居民人均收入比 2010 年翻一番; 到 2049 年中华人民共和国成立一百年时建成富强民主文明和谐的社会主义现代化国家, 达到中等发达国家水平。这一目标, 既是中华民族的宏伟目标, 也把每个人、每个家庭、各方面群众的愿望和利益结合起来。这一奋斗目标将中国梦的蓝图和光明前景具体化, 成为实现中国梦的基础。中共十八大以来的五年, 中国发生历史性变革、取得历史性成就, 中国特色社会主义进入新时代。中共十九大提出, 从中共十九大到中共二十大, 是“两个一百年”奋斗目标的历史交汇期。既要全面建成小康社会、实现第一个百年奋斗目标, 又要乘势而上开启全面建设社会主义现代化国家新征程, 向第二个百年奋斗目标迈进。

(参考资料: 中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74700289.html)

“五位一体” 总体布局 Five-sphere Integrated Plan

2012 年 11 月 8 日, 中共十八大提出经济建设、政治建设、文化建设、社会建设、生态文明建设“五位一体”的建设中国特色社会主义总体布局。即在坚持以经济建设为中心的同时, 全面推进经济建设、政治建设、文化建设、社会建设、生态文明建设, 促进现代化建设各个环节、各个方面协调发展。“五位一体”总体布局和“四个全面”战略布局相互促进、彼此联动, 旨在以推动经济发展为基础, 统筹推进社会主义市场经济、民主政治、先进文化、和谐社会、生态文明, 协同推进人民富裕、国家强盛、中国美丽。“五位一体”总体布局的提出, 体现了中国共产党对协调发展的规律性认识不断深化, 对中国特色社会主义的规律性认识不断深化。

(参考资料: 中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2018-11/30/content_74226981.html)

其他相关术语补充

中国梦 The Chinese Dream

中国式现代化道路 the Chinese path to modernization

跟读练习

教学建议

1. 中译英与英译中相比，前者在监听语音产出方面需要付出更多精力。如果因精力不足而出现英语语音含糊、偏差或错误，会造成译语不清晰，听众无法理解的后果，影响对外传播的效果。因此本练习要求学生在听说同步的精力分配模式下，监控英语口语的产出。
2. 提醒学生在跟读时，需要关注语音、语调、语流、语势等，也要关注核心术语和常用表达的速度和停顿。
3. 以停顿和重读为例，课堂点评时可关注以下几点：
 - 1) 表达关键意思的重点词汇均可重读，如第1段中 **with Chinese characteristics**, **root in China**, **root** 后面可做短暂停顿，强调重读 **in China**。反映人民意愿 **wishes** 可重读。必由之路 **a sure route** 可重读。另外，长句中语意结束处应适当停顿换气，例如 **success** 后可适当停顿，换气后再继续朗读。
 - 2) 第2段长句，停顿断句尤为重要。**nothing else** 前停顿，且需要重读。**must** 后停顿，且需要重读。从句 **that** 前停顿。**save, only, can bring** 等重点意义都需要重读表示强调。

视译练习

教学建议

1. 本单元练习中不少内容表达生动形象且含义丰富，视译时要注意结合语境进行分析、调整，脱离源语外壳，以自然地道的英文解释源语传递的意思。
2. 在点评学生练习时，以具体实例提醒学生注意不要被源语结构限制，要注意传递源语实际意义。
3. 可选取本单元主题下其他段落在课堂上进行练习，让学生互评并展示。

带稿同传练习

教学建议

1. 引导学生通过练习巩固强化之前单元学习的知识和技巧。
2. 提醒学生注意时刻监听自己的译语，不仅要用自然地道的译语清楚表达，也要让自己的译语和讲话人的源语一样具有内在的逻辑联系。
3. 讲评时以具体实例提醒学生注意译语信息的内在联系。

拓展练习

教学建议

1. 课前，要求学生仔细阅读材料，以小组为单位进行学习讨论；每组在充分查阅资料的基础上，准备一篇以《新时代中国特色社会主义建设目标》为题的会议发言稿；整理出与发言稿内容相关的核心术语，并确定一名小组发言代表（建议每单元轮换）；每组课前提交发言稿和术语表，供译员译前准备用。
2. 课上，小组代表以中文发言，时间为 15-20 分钟，其余小组成员作为译员进箱做同传练习，班级其他同学作为听众监听译语并记录口译问题；练习结束后，先引导其他学生就译员的表现进行讨论，作为译员的学生进行自我分析，教师再在学生讨论的基础上进一步点评，视情况可根据课堂录音以具体实例就一些重点问题进行补充讲解。
3. 课后，要求学生根据自己课堂录音进行反思，记录下自己的问题，可在下次课进行讨论；因为课堂时间限制未能在课堂进行口译练习的学生则用中文发言录音做同传练习，录下自己的译语，整理练习中的问题，在下次课上提出。

补充材料

1. 拓展练习的阅读材料出自《习近平谈治国理政》第三卷，第 21 页。原题为《决胜全面建成小康社会，夺取新时代中国特色社会主义伟大胜利》。
2. 阅读材料官方译文

After adopting the policy of reform and opening up, our Party laid out the three-step strategic plan for modernization in China. The first two – ensuring that people's basic needs are met and that their lives are generally decent – have been

accomplished ahead of time. Building on this, our Party then developed the vision that by the time we celebrate our centenary, we will have developed our society into a moderately prosperous one with a stronger economy, greater democracy, more advanced science and education, thriving culture, greater social harmony, and a better quality of life. After this, with another 30 years of work, and by the time we celebrate the centenary of the People's Republic of China, we will have basically achieved modernization and turned China into a modern socialist country.

The period between now and 2020 will be decisive in finishing the building of a moderately prosperous society in all respects. We must follow the requirements on building this society set out at our 16th, 17th, and 18th national congresses, act in response to the evolution of the principal challenge in Chinese society, and promote coordinated economic, political, cultural, social, and eco-environmental progress. We must show firm resolve in implementing the strategy for invigorating China through science and education, the strategy on developing a quality workforce, the innovation-driven development strategy, the rural revitalization strategy, the coordinated regional development strategy, the sustainable development strategy, and the civil-military integration strategy. We must focus on priorities, address inadequacies, and shore up points of weakness. In this regard, I want to stress that we must take tough steps to forestall and defuse major risks, carry out targeted poverty alleviation, and prevent and control pollution, so that the moderately prosperous society we build earns the people's approval and stands the test of time.

The period between the 19th and the 20th national congresses is the period in which the timeframes of the Two Centenary Goals converge. In this period, not only must we finish building a moderately prosperous society in all respects and achieve the First Centenary Goal; we must also build on this achievement to embark on a new journey towards the Second Centenary Goal of fully building a modern socialist country.

Based on a comprehensive analysis of the international and domestic environments and the conditions for China's development, we have drawn up a two-stage development plan for the period from 2020 to the middle of this century.

In the first stage from 2020 to 2035, we will build on the foundation created by the moderately prosperous society with a further 15 years of hard work to see that socialist modernization is basically realized. The vision is that by the end of this stage, the following goals will have been met:

- China's economic and technological strength has increased significantly. China has become a global leader in innovation.

- The rights of the people to participate and to develop as equals are adequately protected. The rule of law for the country, the government, and society is basically in place. Institutions in all fields are further improved; the modernization of China's system and capacity for governance is basically achieved.

- Social etiquette and civility are significantly enhanced. China's cultural soft power has grown much stronger; Chinese culture has greater appeal.

- People are leading more comfortable lives, and the size of the middle-income group has grown considerably. Disparities in urban- rural development, in

development between regions, and in living standards are significantly reduced; equitable access to basic public services is basically ensured; and solid progress has been made towards prosperity for everyone.

- A modern social governance system has taken shape, and society is full of vitality, harmonious, and orderly.

- There is a fundamental improvement in the environment; the goal of building a Beautiful China is basically attained.

In the second stage from 2035 to the middle of the 21st century, having basically achieved modernization, we will work hard for a further 15 years and develop China into a great modern socialist country that is prosperous, strong, democratic, culturally advanced, harmonious, and beautiful. By the end of this stage, the following goals will have been met:

- New heights are reached in every dimension of material, political, cultural and ethical, social, and eco-environmental progress.

- Modernization of China's system and capacity for governance is achieved.

- China has become a global leader in terms of composite national strength and international influence.

- Common prosperity for everyone is basically achieved.

- The Chinese people enjoy happier, safer, and healthier lives. The Chinese nation will become a proud and active member of the community of nations.

第三单元

坚持以人民为中心的发展思想

单元教学目标

思政目标

全面了解新时代我国社会的主要矛盾是人民日益增长的美好生活的需要和不平衡不充分的发展之间的矛盾，必须坚持以人民为中心的发展思想，发展全过程人民民主，推动人的全面发展、全体人民共同富裕取得更为明显的实质性进展。掌握“中国社会主要矛盾”“以人民为中心”“全体人民共同富裕”等概念核心要义和内在逻辑。

专业目标

熟练掌握单元主题相关核心概念的要义和标准英译；精炼、准确地用英语表达出生动形象且含义丰富的中文源语内容；综合运用前面单元所学的无主句、断句、重组等技巧确保译语产出的内在逻辑性。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识补充

以人民为中心 a people-centered vision/the people-centered philosophy

人民是历史的创造者，是决定党和国家前途命运的根本力量。“以人民为中心”的思想贯穿于党和国家的全部理论和实践中。党的十九大报告指出，必须坚持以人民为中心的发展思想，不断促进人的全面发展、全体人民共同富裕。人民立场是中国共产党的根本政治立场，是马克思主义政党区别于其他政党的显著标志。带领人民创造幸福生活，是党始终不渝的奋斗目标。以人民为中心的发展思想是坚持人民主体地位这一根本原则在发展理论上的创造性运用，体现在经济社会发展各个环节。践行以人民为中心的发展思想，要坚持人民主体地位，顺应人民群众对美好生活的向往，不断实现好、维护好、发展好最广大人民的根本利益，做到发展为了人民、发展依靠人民、发展成果由人民共享。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2018-10/30/content_69098671.html）

全体人民共同富裕 common prosperity for all

马克思提出,在新的社会制度中“社会生产力的发展将如此迅速”,“生产将以所有的人富裕为目的”。恩格斯在描述社会主义时也指出,“我们的目的是要建立社会主义制度,这种制度将给所有的人提供健康而有益的工作,给所有的人提供充裕的物质生活和闲暇时间,给所有的人提供真正的充分的自由”。

中国共产党自诞生之日起,就以消除贫困、改善民生、实现共同富裕为使命,谋求通过建立社会主义制度而从根本上消灭贫困问题。邓小平在不同场合多次提及共同富裕,他指出,社会主义与资本主义不同的特点就是共同富裕,不搞两极分化。在改革中,我们始终坚持两条根本原则,一是以社会主义公有制经济为主体,一是共同富裕。走社会主义道路,就是要逐步实现共同富裕。共同致富,我们从改革一开始就讲,将来总有一天要成为中心课题。社会主义不是少数人富起来、大多数人穷,不是那个样子。社会主义最大的优越性就是共同富裕,这是体现社会主义本质的一个东西。对于坚持共同富裕这一社会主义理想,习近平明确指出:“共同富裕是中国特色社会主义的根本原则,所以必须使发展成果更多更公平惠及全体人民,朝着共同富裕方向稳定前进。”

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2021-01/11/content_77102300.html）

人民代表大会制度 the system of people's congresses

社会主义民主政治的本质是人民当家作主。中共十九大报告强调,人民代表大会制度是坚持党的领导、人民当家作主、依法治国有机统一的根本政治制度安排,必须长期坚持、不断完善。要支持和保证人民通过人民代表大会行使国家权力。发挥人大及其常委会在立法工作中的主导作用,健全人大组织制度和工作制度,支持和保证人大依法行使立法权、监督权、决定权、任免权,更好发挥人大代表作用,使各级人大及其常委会成为全面担负起宪法法律赋予的各项职责的工作机关,成为同人民群众保持密切联系的代表机关。完善人大专门委员会设置,优化人大常委会和专门委员会组成人员结构。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74692150.html）

其他相关术语

中国社会主要矛盾 **the principal challenge facing Chinese society**
全过程人民民主 **whole-process people's democracy**

跟读练习

教学建议

1. 中译英与英译中相比，前者在监听语音产出方面需要付出更多精力。如果因精力不足而出现英语语音含糊、偏差或错误，会造成译语不清晰，听众无法理解的后果，影响对外传播的效果。因此本练习要求学生在听说同步的精力分配模式下，监控英语口语的产出。
2. 提醒学生在跟读时，需要关注语音、语调、语流、语势等，也要关注核心术语和常用表达的速度和停顿。
3. 以某些特定词尾的单词发音为例，课堂点评时可关注以下几点：
 - 1) 例如第 1 段中 **highest** 这个最高级的 -est 必须发音清楚，不可遗漏 /i/ 这个音。
 - 2) 以 -ed 结尾的过去式单词，都需要读清楚 -ed 的音，注意不要遗漏，例如第 2 段中的 **implemented** 和 **based**。
 - 3) 以 -s/-es 结尾的名词复数，不要漏掉 -s/-es 的音。例如 **congresses**，人民代表大会是定期召开，不止一次，同样，**with Chinese characteristics**，也需要注意复数 s 的发音。

视译练习

教学建议

1. 本单元练习中不少内容表达生动形象且含义丰富，视译时要注意结合语境进行分析、调整，脱离源语外壳，以自然地道的英文解释源语传递的意思。
2. 在点评学生练习时，以具体实例提醒学生注意不要被源语结构限制，要注意传递源语实际意义。
3. 可选取本单元主题下其他段落在课堂上进行练习，让学生互评并展示。

视译练习拓展材料

我们要实现好、维护好、发展好最广大人民根本利益，紧紧抓住人民最关心最直接最现实的利益问题，坚持尽力而为、量力而行，深入群众、深入基层，采取更多惠民生、暖民心举措，着力解决好人民群众急难愁盼问题，健全基本公共服务体系，提高公共服务水平，增强均衡性和可及性，扎实推进共同富裕。

官方译文

We must strive to realize, safeguard, and advance the fundamental interests of all our people. To this end, we must do everything within our capacity to resolve the most practical problems that are of the greatest and most direct concern to the people. We will stay engaged with our people and their communities, adopt more measures that deliver real benefits to the people and win their approval, and work hard to resolve the pressing difficulties and problems that concern them most. We will improve the basic public services system to raise public service standards and make public services more balanced and accessible, so as to achieve solid progress in promoting common prosperity.

带稿同传练习

教学建议

1. 引导学生通过练习巩固强化之前单元学习的知识和技巧。
2. 提醒学生注意时刻监听自己的译语，不仅要用自然地道的译语清楚表达，也要让自己的译语和讲话人的源语一样具有内在的逻辑联系。
3. 讲评时以具体实例提醒学生注意译语信息的内在联系。

补充材料

本单元带稿同传练习材料为节选内容，出自《习近平谈治国理政》第二卷。以下为完整中文和译文，供教师参考使用。

坚定对中国特色社会主义 政治制度的自信

（2014 年 9 月 5 日）

人民民主是中国共产党始终高举的旗帜。在前进道路上，我们要坚定不移走中国特色社会主义政治发展道路，继续推进社会主义民主政治建设、发展社会主义政治文明。

以什么样的思路来谋划和推进中国社会主义民主政治建设，在国家政治生活

中具有管根本、管全局、管长远的作用。古今中外，由于政治发展道路选择错误而导致社会动荡、国家分裂、人亡政息的例子比比皆是。中国是一个发展中大国，坚持正确的政治发展道路更是关系根本、关系全局的重大问题。

设计和发展国家政治制度，必须注重历史和现实、理论和实践、形式和内容有机统一。要坚持从国情出发、从实际出发，既要把握长期形成的历史传承，又要把握走过的发展道路、积累的政治经验、形成的政治原则，还要把握现实要求、着眼解决现实问题，不能割断历史，不能想象突然就搬来一座政治制度上的“飞来峰”。政治制度是用来调节政治关系、建立政治秩序、推动国家发展、维护国家稳定的，不可能脱离特定社会政治条件来抽象评判，不可能千篇一律、归于一尊。在政治制度上，看到别的国家有而我们没有就简单认为有欠缺，要搬过来；或者，看到我们有而别的国家没有就简单认为是多余的，要去除掉。这两种观点都是简单化的、片面的，因而都是不正确的。

“橘生淮南则为橘，生于淮北则为枳”。我们需要借鉴国外政治文明有益成果，但绝不能放弃中国政治制度的根本。中国有 960 多万平方公里土地、56 个民族，我们能照谁的模式办？谁又能指手画脚告诉我们该怎么办？对丰富多彩的世界，我们应该秉持兼容并蓄的态度，虚心学习他人的好东西，在独立自主的立场上把他人的好东西加以消化吸收，化成我们自己的好东西，但决不能囫囵吞枣、决不能邯郸学步。照抄照搬他国的政治制度行不通，会水土不服，会画虎不成反类犬，甚至会把国家前途命运葬送掉。只有扎根本国土壤、汲取充沛养分的制度，才最可靠、也最管用。

世界上不存在完全相同的政治制度，也不存在适用于一切国家的政治制度模式。“物之不齐，物之情也。”各国国情不同，每个国家的政治制度都是独特的，都是由这个国家的人民决定的，都是在这个国家历史传承、文化传统、经济社会发展基础上长期发展、渐进改进、内生性演化的结果。中国特色社会主义政治制度之所以行得通、有生命力、有效率，就是因为它是从中国的社会土壤中生长起来的。中国特色社会主义政治制度过去和现在一直生长在中国的社会土壤，坚定对中国特色社会主义政治制度的自信之中，未来要继续茁壮成长，也必须深深扎根于中国的社会土壤。

评价一个国家政治制度是不是民主的、有效的，主要看国家领导层能否依法有序更替，全体人民能否依法管理国家事务和社会事务、管理经济和文化事业，人民群众能否畅通表达利益要求，社会各方面能否有效参与国家政治生活，国家决策能否实现科学化、民主化，各方面人才能否通过公平竞争进入国家领导和管理体系，执政党能否依照宪法法律规定实现对国家事务的领导，权力运用能否得到有效制约和监督。

经过长期努力，我们在解决这些重点问题上都取得了决定性进展。我们废除了实际上存在的领导干部职务终身制，普遍实行领导干部任期制度，实现了国家机关和领导层的有序更替。我们不断扩大人民有序政治参与，人民实现了内容广泛、层次丰富的当家作主。我们坚持发展最广泛的爱国统一战线，发展独具特色的社会主义协商民主，有效凝聚了各党派、各团体、各民族、各阶层、各界人士的智慧和力量。我们努力建设了解民情、反映民意、集中民智、珍惜民力的决策机制，增强决策透明度和公众参与度，保证了决策符合人民利益和愿望。我们积极发展广纳群贤、充满活力的选人用人机制，广泛把各方面优秀人才集聚到党和国家各项事业中来。我们坚持依法治国、依法执政、依法行政共同推进，坚持法治国家、法治政府、法治社会一体建设，全社会法治水平不断提高。我们建

立健全多层次监督体系，完善各类公开办事制度，保证党和国家领导机关和人员按照法定权限和程序行使权力。

中国实行工人阶级领导的、以工农联盟为基础的人民民主专政的国体，实行人民代表大会制度的政体，实行中国共产党领导的多党合作和政治协商制度，实行民族区域自治制度，实行基层群众自治制度，具有鲜明的中国特色。这样一套制度安排，能够有效保证人民享有更加广泛、更加充实的权利和自由，保证人民广泛参加国家治理和社会治理；能够有效调节国家政治关系，发展充满活力的政党关系、民族关系、宗教关系、阶层关系、海内外同胞关系，增强民族凝聚力，形成安定团结的政治局面；能够集中力量办大事，有效促进社会生产力解放和发展，促进现代化建设各项事业，促进人民生活质量和水平不断提高；能够有效维护国家独立自主，有力维护国家主权、安全、发展利益，维护中国人民和中华民族的福祉。

改革开放 30 多年来，中国经济实力、综合国力、人民生活水平不断跨上新台阶，我们不断战胜前进道路上各种世所罕见的艰难险阻，中国各民族长期共同团结奋斗、共同繁荣发展，中国社会长期保持和谐稳定。这些事实充分证明，中国社会主义民主政治具有强大生命力，中国特色社会主义政治发展道路是符合中国国情、保证人民当家作主的正确道路。

一个国家的政治制度决定于这个国家的经济社会基础，同时又反作用于这个国家的经济社会基础，乃至起到决定性作用。在一个国家的各种制度中，政治制度处于关键环节。所以，坚定中国特色社会主义制度自信，首先要坚定对中国特色社会主义政治制度的自信，增强走中国特色社会主义政治发展道路的信心和决心。

中国特色社会主义民主是个新事物，也是个好事物。当然，这并不是说，中国政治制度就完美无缺了，就不需要完善和发展了。制度自信不是自视清高、自我满足，更不是裹足不前、固步自封，而是要把坚定制度自信和不断改革创新统一起来，在坚持根本政治制度、基本政治制度的基础上，不断推进制度体系完善和发展。我们一直认为，我们的民主法治建设同扩大人民民主和经济社会发展的要求还不完全适应，社会主义民主政治的体制、机制、程序、规范以及具体运行上还存在不完善的地方，在保障人民民主权利、发挥人民创造精神方面也还存在一些不足，必须继续加以完善。在全面深化改革进程中，我们要积极稳妥推进政治体制改革，以保证人民当家作主为根本，以增强党和国家活力、调动人民积极性为目标，不断建设社会主义政治文明。

发展社会主义民主政治，是推进国家治理体系和治理能力现代化的题中应有之义。党的十八届三中全会提出的全面深化改革总目标，是两句话组成的一个整体，即完善和发展中国特色社会主义制度、推进国家治理体系和治理能力现代化。前一句规定了根本方向，我们的方向就是中国特色社会主义道路，而不是其他什么道路。后一句规定了在根本方向指引下完善和发展中国特色社会主义制度的鲜明指向。两句话都讲，才是完整的。

发展社会主义民主政治，关键是要增加和扩大我们的优势和特点，而不是要削弱和缩小我们的优势和特点。我们要坚持发挥党总揽全局、协调各方的领导核心作用，提高党科学执政、民主执政、依法执政水平，保证党领导人民有效治理国家，切实防止出现群龙无首、一盘散沙的现象。我们要坚持国家一切权力属于人民，既保证人民依法实行民主选举，也保证人民依法实行民主决策、民主管理、民主监督，切实防止出现选举时漫天许诺、选举后无人过问的现象。我们要

坚持和完善中国共产党领导的多党合作和政治协商制度，加强社会各种力量的合作协调，切实防止出现党争纷沓、相互倾轧的现象。我们要坚持和完善民族区域自治制度，巩固平等团结互助和谐的社会主义民族关系，促进各民族和睦相处、和衷共济、和谐发展，切实防止出现民族隔阂、民族冲突的现象。我们要坚持和完善基层群众自治制度，发展基层民主，保障人民依法直接行使民主权利，切实防止出现人民形式上有权、实际上无权的现象。我们要坚持和完善民主集中制的制度和原则，促使各类国家机关提高能力和效率、增进协调和配合，形成治国理政的强大合力，切实防止出现相互掣肘、内耗严重的现象。

总之，我们要不断推进社会主义民主政治制度化、规范化、程序化，更好发挥中国特色社会主义政治制度的优越性，为党和国家兴旺发达、长治久安提供更加完善的制度保障。

官方译文

Confidence in the Political System of Chinese Socialism

September 5, 2014

People's democracy is a banner that the CPC has always held high. On our way forward, we should keep to the socialist path of making democratic political progress with Chinese features.

The way we plan and accelerate China's socialist democracy plays a decisive, comprehensive, and far-reaching role in our national political life.

At all times and almost everywhere on the planet, evidence can be found showing that the wrong choice in the path for political development leads to social unrest, national disruption, and the fall of the government. China is a large developing country. Choosing the right path for its political progress is therefore a fundamental and vital issue.

Designing and developing the national political system, we must ensure the unity of history and reality, theory and practice, and form and content.

We must take into account the realities and the prevailing conditions in China, focusing on current issues to respond to actual demands rather than copying from other models.

We must keep to the long-established track of historical heritage, cherishing the path of past development, accumulated political experience, and established political principles rather than breaking with history.

A political system works to adjust political relations, establish political order, accelerate national development, and maintain national stability. This is why it cannot be judged without reference to its specific social and political conditions. It can never be all in the same key and follow the same pattern. In our political system, we should not simply imitate others when we see things that we do not have, and neither should we want to get rid of what we believe to be surplus because others do not have it. Neither of these views is correct because they are superficial and reductive.

As an old Chinese saying goes, "To the south of the Huaihe River grow oranges, while to the north grow bitter oranges." The purpose of the saying is to highlight the influence of environment. We should draw on the achievements of other political

civilizations, but we should never let them outweigh the foundations of China's own political system.

China is a country with a land area of over 9.6 million square kilometers and a population of 56 ethnic groups. Whose model should we copy? And who is qualified to throw their weight around and tell us what to do?

Living in a colorful world, we should uphold the approach of inclusiveness, modestly learn from the best of other civilizations, and digest and absorb them on an independent basis, so as to turn them into part of the best of our own. Never follow others without trying to understand them properly. In attempting to walk like a swan, the crow loses its own gait.

Blindly copying the political systems of other countries will never work in China. They will never adapt to our country. Such a course of action will "turn the tiger you are trying to draw into a dog". It could even spell an end to the independent destiny of our country. Only a system deeply-rooted and fully nourished in our own soil is trustworthy and will serve our purposes.

No two political systems on earth are exactly alike, and no model can fit the political systems of all countries.

The Chinese people recognize that it is natural for things to be different. All countries differ in their realities. Each country is unique in its political system, which is determined by its people and has been developed and gradually refined over a long period of time on the basis of their historical heritage, cultural traditions, and social and economic development.

The strength of China's socialist political system, featuring Chinese characteristics – workable, full of vigor and vitality, and efficient – is that, past and present, it has grown on the Chinese soil. In the future, it will continue to thrive and to be deeply rooted in this soil.

The best way to evaluate whether a country's political system is democratic and efficient is to observe whether the succession of its leading body is orderly and in line with the law, whether all people can manage state affairs and social, economic and cultural affairs in conformity with legal provisions, whether the public can express their requirements without hindrance, whether all sectors can efficiently participate in the country's political affairs, whether national decisions can be made in a rational, democratic way, whether professionals in all fields can be part of the team of the national leadership and administrative systems through fair competition, whether the ruling party can serve as a leader in state affairs in accordance with the Constitution and laws, and whether the exercise of power can be kept under effective restraint and supervision.

Thanks to a long-term effort, we have made decisive progress in addressing such major issues.

We have replaced the life-long tenure of officials with limited terms. Today, all officials serving in government agencies are replaced in an orderly manner.

We have offered greater opportunities for the people to participate in political affairs, so that they are able to play their role as the masters of the country, on a wide range, at all levels.

We have promoted the broadest possible patriotic United Front and developed a unique socialist consultative democracy, which has brought together the wisdom and strength of all political parties, organizations, ethnic groups, social groups, and people from all walks of life.

We have striven to establish a decision-making system that tells us how people are faring, reflects public opinion, pools general wisdom, and values social strengths. We have also maximized the transparency of decision-making and provided further opportunities for the public to take part in the process, so as to ensure that all of our decisions serve the interests and aspirations of the people.

We have established and improved a system for the selection and appointment of exemplary talent, so that outstanding people from all sectors can be drawn to the causes of both the Party and the government.

We have promoted the rule of law, law-based governance and exercise of state power, and a law-based country, government and society, thus enhancing governance by law throughout the country.

We have established and refined a multilevel system for scrutiny and one for open administration system in various areas so as to guarantee that both Party and central government organs, as well as their staff, exercise their power in accordance with proper authorization and procedures.

China has implemented the state system which is a socialist state under the people's democratic dictatorship led by the working class and based on the alliance of workers and farmers, the system of people's congresses as the system of government, the system of multiparty cooperation and political consultation under the leadership of the CPC, the system of regional ethnic autonomy, and the system of community-level self-governance, featuring distinctive Chinese characteristics.

This institutional arrangement has demonstrated the following strengths:

- It performs well in allowing the people to enjoy more extensive and more substantial rights and freedoms, and share more opportunities to participate in national and social governance.

- It can effectively regulate the country's political relations, promote a vigorous and vital relationship among political parties, ethnic groups, religions, social groups, and compatriots at home and abroad, enhance national cohesion, and form political stability.

- It can pool our resources to accomplish sizable tasks, successfully accelerate the liberation and development of social productivity, incentivize all sectors during socialist modernization, and upgrade quality of life and standards of living.

- It can effectively safeguard state independence, sovereignty, security, and the benefits of development, and maintain the wellbeing of both the nation and its people.

Over the three decades since the introduction of the reform and opening-up policy, China has overcome rarely-seen difficulties and removed barriers to progress. As a result it has reached new heights in economic strength and overall national strength, and in people's standard of living. All ethnic groups have worked together for common prosperity and development, leading to a long-term social harmony and stability in the country. Facts prove that China's socialist democracy is bestowed with

enormous vitality and the country has made the right choice for its socialist path of making political progress with Chinese characteristics, which suits China's national conditions and reinforces the position of the people as the master of the country.

A country's political system defines and responds to its economic and social foundations. It can even play a decisive role. It is a key link between other systems. Therefore, we must increase self-confidence in our country's political system and strengthen our faith in and determination to follow our chosen political path of development.

Socialist democracy with Chinese characteristics is something new, and good. This does not necessarily mean that China's political system is flawless, beyond improvement and incapable of development.

Having confidence in our political system does not mean being smug or complacent, nor does it mean we know best and we can ignore the outside world. Instead, we should fuse growing confidence in the system with continuous reform and innovation, and be unstinting in our efforts to improve and develop the institutional system, while maintaining the fundamental political system.

As we have always believed, the progress of our democracy and legal system is not quick enough in responding to the requirements of expanding people's democracy and promoting social and economic development. When it comes to socialist democracy, there remain further improvements to be made in its system, mechanisms, procedures, regulations, and specific operations. We should therefore double our efforts to safeguard the people's right to democracy and give full play to their creativity.

While promoting reform in all respects, we should actively and steadily advance political reform, take the people's position as masters of the country as a fundamental principle, enhance the vitality of the Party and the country, and keep the people fully motivated.

Socialist political progress means modernizing the state governance system and capacity.

The general goal of continuing reform, set at the Third Plenary Session of the 18th CPC Central Committee, concluded with two phrases: "improving and developing the socialist system with Chinese characteristics", and "modernizing our national governance system and capacity". The former defines our fundamental orientation –Chinese socialism, rather than anything else. The latter points the distinctive direction to achieve development and progress under the fundamental orientation. Each of the two is essential, and they are interdependent.

The key to socialist democracy lies in maximizing and expanding our strengths and traits.

We should give better play to the Party's core function as a leader that commands the overall situation and coordinates with all other stakeholders. We should improve the CPC's capability for scientific, democratic and law-based governance, ensure that the Party leads the people to govern the country effectively, and guarantee that our country moves forward with the leadership and in a state of unity.

We must uphold the principle that all power of the state belongs to the people, which guarantees not only democratic elections in accordance with the law but also democratic decision-making, democratic management, and democratic supervision, and avoids any risk that pre-election promises will not be kept.

We must uphold and improve the system of CPC-led multiparty cooperation and political consultation, and intensify cooperation and coordination between all social forces, so as to avoid conflicts, disputes, and internal strife among the various parties involved.

We must uphold and improve the system of regional ethnic autonomy, consolidate ethnic relations of equality, unity, mutual assistance and harmony, and achieve harmonious development of all ethnic groups, so as to guard against ethnic conflicts and misunderstandings.

We must uphold and improve the system of community-level self-governance by improving local democracy, and see that the people directly exercise their democratic rights in line with the law, and that their rights are genuine.

We must uphold and improve the system and principle of democratic centralism by enhancing the capacity and efficiency of all government agencies, stepping up their coordination and collaboration, and forming a strong force for managing our state affairs, so as to avoid internal friction.

In short, we should double our efforts in institutionalizing and standardizing socialist democracy to give free rein to the strengths of the socialist political system with Chinese characteristics, so that our Party and nation can thrive and enjoy long-lasting stability.

拓展练习

教学建议

- 1) 课前, 要求学生仔细阅读材料, 以小组为单位进行学习讨论; 每组在充分查阅资料的基础上, 准备一篇以《社会主义协商民主及其特色》为题的会议发言稿; 整理出与发言稿内容相关的核心术语, 并确定一名小组发言代表 (建议每单元轮换); 每组课前提交发言稿和术语表, 供译员译前准备用。
- 2) 课上, 小组代表以中文发言, 时间为 15-20 分钟, 其余小组成员作为译员进箱做同传练习, 班级其他同学作为听众监听译语并记录口译问题; 练习结束后, 先引导其他学生就译员的表现进行讨论, 作为译员的学生进行自我分析, 教师再在学生讨论的基础上进一步点评, 视情况可根据课堂录音以具体实例就一些重点问题进行补充讲解。

3) 课后, 要求学生根据自己课堂录音进行反思, 记录下自己的问题, 可在下次课进行讨论; 因为课堂时间限制未能在课堂进行口译练习的学生则用中文发言录音做同传练习, 录下自己的译语, 整理练习中的问题, 在下次课上提出。

补充材料

1. 拓展练习的阅读材料出自《习近平谈治国理政》第二卷, 是 2014 年 9 月 21 日习近平在庆祝中国人民政治协商会议成立 65 周年大会上的讲话节选, 原题为《推进协商民主广泛多层制度化发展》。

2. 阅读材料官方译文

Consultative democracy is a unique form and a distinctive strength of socialism with Chinese characteristics. It is an important embodiment of the Party's mass line. It was stated at the 18th National Congress of the CPC that as China's socialist democracy progresses, we need to improve the institutions and mechanisms for consultative democracy and promote its broad-based, multilevel, and institutionalized development. It was emphasized at the Third Plenary Session of the 18th CPC Central Committee that with a focus on the major issues concerning economic and social development and the practical issues that affect people's immediate interests, the Party should lead extensive consultations throughout the whole of society and ensure that they take place both before decisions are made and during their implementation. These important statements and plans have shown what the way forward will be for China's socialist consultative democracy.

– We should have a full understanding of the nature of socialist consultative democracy. The very purpose of the CPC's leadership in developing people's democracy is to guarantee and support the position of the people as masters of the country. This is not simply a slogan or a few hollow words; we must ensure its place in the country's political and social activities, and guarantee the people's right to effectively manage state affairs, economic and cultural undertakings, and social affairs in accordance with the law.

“A name is not granted by heaven; it must be earned in life.” There are many diverse ways to realize democracy, so we must not be confined just to one particular rigid one. Further, there is no such thing as one single set of standard criteria that are universally acceptable. Whether people enjoy democratic rights or not depends on whether they have the right to vote in elections, as well as whether they have the right to constantly participate in everyday political activities. Apart from having the right to democratic elections, it also depends on whether they have the right to democratic decision-making, democratic management, and democratic supervision. Socialist democracy requires not just a complete set of institutions and procedures, but also full participation. The position of the people as masters of the country must be manifested in the concrete and practical exercise of state power by the CPC and its governance of the country, in all aspects of the work of the Party and government organizations at all

levels, and through the realization and development of the people's own interests.

Putting people's democracy into practice and ensuring the people's position as masters of the country demands that we initiate extensive discussions throughout the whole of society while governing the country. Mao Zedong once said, "The relations between all aspects of the state need deliberations." "You are all familiar with the nature of our government – to do things through consultations with the people.... We may call it a consultative government." Zhou Enlai once said, "The spirit of deliberation of the New Democratic Revolution is not in the final voting; it is mainly in the deliberations and repeated discussions that happen before a decision is made."

第四单元

中国特色社会主义事业总体布局 and 战略布局

单元教学目标

思政目标

了解中国特色社会主义事业总体布局 and 战略布局提出的背景，掌握“总体布局” and “战略布局”的内容和要点，深刻理解“总体布局” and “战略布局”的相互关系及重要意义。

专业目标

熟练掌握单元主题核心术语和重要表述的标准英译；深入分析源语语篇结构及语义，梳理逻辑；有意识地运用前面单元提到的视译技巧，力求译语地道准确。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识

“四个全面”战略布局 the Four-pronged Comprehensive Strategy in a coordinated manner/way

2014 年 12 月，习近平在江苏省调研时，首次将全面建成小康社会、全面深化改革、全面依法治国、全面从严治党这“四个全面”并提。2015 年 2 月，习近平在中央党校省部级主要领导干部研讨班开班式上，明确肯定“四个全面”是“战略布局”，并且第一次用“战略布局”这个词来概括中共十八大以来党中央治国理政的总体框架。“四个全面”战略布局是从中国发展现实需要中得出来的，是从人民群众的热切期待中得出来的，是为推动解决中国面临的突出矛盾和问题提出来的，适应了中国现实发展的需要。“四个全面”战略布局，既有战略目标又有战略举措，每一个“全面”都蕴含着重大战略意义，相互之间密切联系、有机统一，具有紧密的内在逻辑，是一个整体战略部署的有序展开，共同支撑起中国特色社会主义事业全局。全面建成小康社会是重大战略目标，在“四个全面”战略布局中居于引领地位。全面深化改革、全面依法治国、全面从严治党是三大战略举措，为如期全面

建成小康社会提供重要保障，三大战略举措对实现全面建成小康社会战略目标一个都不能缺。“四个全面”战略布局，是中国共产党在新形势下治国理政的总方略，是事关党和国家长远发展的总战略，为实现“两个一百年”奋斗目标、实现中华民族伟大复兴的中国梦提供了重要保障。2020年10月26日至29日，中国十九届五中全会召开。全会提出“协调推进全面建设社会主义现代化国家、全面深化改革、全面依法治国、全面从严治党的战略布局”，也就是将“四个全面”中第一个方面“全面建成小康社会”发展为“全面建设社会主义现代化国家”，形成了新的“四个全面”的完整表述。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74700400.html）

精准扶贫精准脱贫 targeted poverty reduction and elimination

2013年11月，习近平到湖南湘西考察时，提出了“精准扶贫”的重要思想。2014年12月召开的中央经济工作会议，明确提出了“精准脱贫”的概念。消除贫困、改善民生、逐步实现共同富裕，是社会主义的本质要求，是中国共产党的重要使命。小康不小康，关键看老乡，关键看贫困老乡能不能脱贫。扶贫开发贵在精准，重在精准，成败之举在于精准。精准脱贫，就是要防止用经济收入的平均数掩盖大多数，而是要更加注重保障基本民生，更加关注低收入群众生活。精准扶贫，则是要做到对贫困人口进行精确识别、精确帮扶，对扶贫工作做到精确管理。为了真正实现“精准”目标，习近平提出了“扶贫对象精准、措施到户精准、项目安排精准、资金使用精准、因村派人精准、脱贫成效精准”的具体要求。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2018-11/30/content_74226989.html）

获得感 a sense of gain

获得感是指人们在收获某种物质或精神利益后而产生的满足感。2015年2月27日，习近平在中央全面深化改革领导小组第十次会议上首提这一概念。他指出，处理好改革“最先一公里”和“最后一公里”的关系，突破“中梗阻”，防止不作为，把改革方案的含金量充分展示出来，让人民群众有更多获得感。

获得感强调的是一种实实在在的客观“得到”，是“看得见、摸得着的实惠”，既

包括物质方面,也包括精神方面。获得感的提出,使人民得到的利益有了进行指标衡量的可能,得到了人民群众的积极响应。“让人民群众有更多获得感”的提出,体现了中共十八大以来以习近平同志为核心的党中央立党为公、执政为民的宗旨意识,体现了坚持以人民为中心的发展思想,体现了社会建设要坚持共建共享的基本原则,体现了改革创新要以增进民生福祉为目标的价值导向。

(参考资料: 中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2021-01/11/content_77102995.html)

跟读练习

教学建议

1. 研究生阶段大部分学生的词汇量达到不查词就可以朗读文本的水平,而且本课程的重点也不在于语音,但教师还是有必要针对学生个体的发音问题给予提示和纠正,从而避免一些易犯的典型或非典型的错误。
2. 影子跟读练习可以用作课前预习,让学生自己跟读并录音。提示学生在自己做练习时,可以多尝试几次,比如开口时机的早晚,跟读时耳口的配合,都需要自己在训练中摸索和提高。
3. 影子跟读练习也可以在课堂上进行。由老师给学生现场录音,然后选取录音进行点评和指导,聚焦语音、语调、节奏以及跟读技巧。此外还需强调对材料中的核心词汇、短语和特殊句式等,达到熟记的程度,为流利的输出打下基础。

要点提示

1. 跟读时要尽量模仿音频声音,注意监控自己的语音语调。例如第1段练习中,名词 **strategy** 的发音是 [ˈstrætədʒi], 它的形容词 **strategic** 发音是 [strəˈti:dʒɪk], 不仅重音位置不同,而且前者中的 **e** 发 /ə/, 后者中的 **e** 发长元音 /i:/。本段中的 **measure** 也是发音容易出问题的词,注意对照音频,认真纠正自己的读音。
2. 跟读时注意先理解句子结构。例如第2段材料的第一句,用倒装句式强调 **development**, **development** 要读清楚,而且每个音节发完整;第二句中的 **promote**, **further**, **boost** 和 **continue** 是结构上并列的四个动词,可以通过语气的强调和稍作停顿突显结构,其中 **further** 在这里的读音和它做副词时是一致的。

3.跟读时要避免机械跟随，应注意在理解的基础上带着沟通的意识去跟读。可以先通读练习段落，思考其主要意思，划出关键词，跟读时适当强调。例如第 3 段材料，主题思想是全面建成小康社会和共同富裕，in all respects, each and every one of us, no one will be left behind, common prosperity for all our people, 这些下划线的词是突出语义的关键词，都应在跟读时适当强调。

视译练习

教学建议

- 1.本单元练习中不少内容表达生动形象且含义丰富，提醒学生在视译时要注意结合语境进行分析、调整，以自然地道的英文解释源语传递的意思。
- 2.根据学生练习的课堂录音，以具体实例提醒学生注意不要被源语结构限制，要传递实际意思。
- 3.可根据学生实际情况选用同主题下的课外材料进行训练。

带稿同传练习

教学建议

- 1.本单元的带稿同传练习中，除了引导学生巩固强化之前单元学习的知识和技巧外，还需提醒学生注意时刻监听自己的译语，不仅要用自然地道的译语清楚表达，也要让自己的译语和讲话人的源语一样具有内在的逻辑联系。
- 2.可根据课堂录音点评讲解，以具体实例提醒学生注意译语信息的内在联系。
- 3.本篇练习材料为节选内容，课堂上也可以参考该讲话的完整选篇，使用其他段落来进行练习。

补充材料

青年要自觉践行 社会主义核心价值观 (2014 年 5 月 4 日)

各位同学，各位老师，同志们：

今天是五四青年节，很高兴来到北京大学同大家见面，共同纪念五四运动 95 周

年。首先，我代表党中央，向北京大学全体师生员工，向全国各族青年，致以节日的问候！向全国广大教育工作者和青年工作者，致以崇高的敬意！

这是我到中央工作以后第五次到北大，每次来都有新的体会。在洋溢着青春活力的校园里一路走来，触景生情，颇多感慨。我感到，当代大学生是可爱、可信、可贵、可为的。

五四运动形成了爱国、进步、民主、科学的五四精神，拉开了中国新民主主义革命的序幕，促进了马克思主义在中国的传播，推动了中国共产党的建立。五四运动以来，在中国共产党领导下，一代又一代有志青年“以青春之我，创建青春之家庭，青春之国家，青春之民族，青春之人类，青春之地球，青春之宇宙”，在救亡图存、振兴中华的历史洪流中谱写了一曲曲感天动地的青春乐章。

北京大学是新文化运动的中心和五四运动的策源地，是这段光荣历史的见证者。长期以来，北京大学广大师生始终与祖国和人民共命运、与时代和社会同前进，在各条战线上为我国革命、建设、改革事业作出了重要贡献。

党的十八大提出了“两个一百年”奋斗目标。我说过，现在，我们比历史上任何时期都更接近实现中华民族伟大复兴的目标，比历史上任何时期都更有信心、更有能力实现这个目标。

行百里者半九十。距离实现中华民族伟大复兴的目标越近，我们越不能懈怠、越要加倍努力，越要动员广大青年为之奋斗。

光阴荏苒，物换星移。时间之河川流不息，每一代青年都有自己的际遇和机缘，都要在自己所处的时代条件下谋划人生、创造历史。青年是标志时代的最灵敏的晴雨表，时代的责任赋予青年，时代的光荣属于青年。广大青年对五四运动的最好纪念，就是在党的领导下，勇做走在时代前列的奋进者、开拓者、奉献者，以执着的信念、优良的品德、丰富的知识、过硬的本领，同全国各族人民一道，担负起历史重任，让五四精神放射出更加夺目的时代光芒。

同学们、老师们！

大学是一个研究学问、探索真理的地方，借此机会，我想就社会主义核心价值观问题，同各位同学和老师交流交流想法。

我想讲这个问题，是从弘扬五四精神联想到的。五四精神体现了中国人民和中华民族近代以来追求的先进价值观。爱国、进步、民主、科学，都是我们今天依然应该坚守和践行的核心价值，不仅广大青年要坚守和践行，全社会都要坚守和践行。

人类社会发展的历史表明，对一个民族、一个国家来说，最持久、最深层的力量是全社会共同认可的核心价值观。核心价值观，承载着一个民族、一个国家的精神追求，体现着一个社会评判是非曲直的价值标准。

古人说：“大学之道，在明明德，在亲民，在止于至善。”核心价值观，其实就是一种德，既是个人的德，也是一种大德，就是国家的德、社会的德。国无德不兴，人无德不立。如果一个民族、一个国家没有共同的核心价值观，莫衷一是，行无依归，那这个民族、这个国家就无法前进。这样的情形，在我国历史上，

在当今世界上，都屡见不鲜。

我国是一个有着 13 亿多人口、56 个民族的大国，确立反映全国各族人民共同认同的价值观“最大公约数”，使全体人民同心同德、团结奋进，关乎国家前途命运，关乎人民幸福安康。

每个时代都有每个时代的精神，每个时代都有每个时代的价值观念。国有四维，礼义廉耻，“四维不张，国乃灭亡”。这是中国先人对当时核心价值观的认识。在当代中国，我们的民族、我们的国家应该坚守什么样的核心价值观？这个问题，是一个理论问题，也是一个实践问题。经过反复征求意见，综合各方面认识，我们提出要倡导富强、民主、文明、和谐，倡导自由、平等、公正、法治，倡导爱国、敬业、诚信、友善，积极培育和践行社会主义核心价值观。富强、民主、文明、和谐是国家层面的价值要求，自由、平等、公正、法治是社会层面的价值要求，爱国、敬业、诚信、友善是公民层面的价值要求。这个概括，实际上回答了我们要建设什么样的国家、建设什么样的社会、培育什么样的公民的重大问题。

中国古代历来讲格物致知、诚意正心、修身齐家、治国平天下。从某种角度看，格物致知、诚意正心、修身是个人层面的要求，齐家是社会层面的要求，治国平天下是国家层面的要求。我们提出的社会主义核心价值观，把涉及国家、社会、公民的价值要求融为一体，既体现了社会主义本质要求，继承了中华优秀传统文化，也吸收了世界文明有益成果，体现了时代精神。

富强、民主、文明、和谐，自由、平等、公正、法治，爱国、敬业、诚信、友善，传承着中国优秀传统文化的基因，寄托着近代以来中国人民上下求索、历经千辛万苦确立的理想和信念，也承载着我们每个人的美好愿景。我们要在全社会牢固树立社会主义核心价值观，全体人民一起努力，通过持之以恒的奋斗，把我们的国家建设得更加富强、更加民主、更加文明、更加和谐、更加美丽，让中华民族以更加自信、更加自强的姿态屹立于世界民族之林。

建设富强民主文明和谐的社会主义现代化国家，实现中华民族伟大复兴，是鸦片战争以来中国人民最伟大的梦想，是中华民族的最高利益和根本利益。今天，我们 13 亿多人的一切奋斗归根到底都是为了实现这一伟大目标。中国曾经是世界上的经济强国，后来在世界工业革命如火如荼、人类社会发生深刻变革的时期，中国丧失了与世界同进步的历史机遇，落到了被动挨打的境地。尤其是鸦片战争之后，中华民族更是陷入积贫积弱、任人宰割的悲惨状况。这段历史悲剧决不能重演！建设富强民主文明和谐的社会主义现代化国家，是我们的目标，也是我们的责任，是我们对中华民族的责任，对前人的责任，对后人的责任。我们要保持战略定力和坚定信念，坚定不移走自己的路，朝着自己的目标前进。

中国已经发展起来了，我们不认可“国强必霸”的逻辑，坚持走和平发展道路，但中华民族被外族任意欺凌的时代已经一去不复返了！为什么我们现在有这样的底气？就是因为我们的国家发展起来了。现在，中国的国际地位不断提高、国际影响力不断扩大，这是中国人民用自己的百年奋斗赢得的尊敬。想想近代以

来中国丧权辱国、外国人在中国横行霸道的悲惨历史，真是形成了鲜明对照！

中华文明绵延数千年，有其独特的价值体系。中华优秀传统文化已经成为中华民族的基因，植根在中国人内心，潜移默化影响着中国人的思想方式和行为方式。今天，我们提倡和弘扬社会主义核心价值观，必须从中汲取丰富营养，否则就不会有生命力和影响力。比如，中华文化强调“民惟邦本”、“天人合一”、“和而不同”；强调“天行健，君子以自强不息”、“大道之行也，天下为公”；强调“天下兴亡，匹夫有责”，主张以德治国、以文化人；强调“君子喻于义”、“君子坦荡荡”、“君子义以为质”；强调“言必信，行必果”、“人而无信，不知其可也”；强调“德不孤，必有邻”、“仁者爱人”、“与人为善”、“己所不欲，勿施于人”、“出入相友，守望相助”、“老吾老以及人之老，幼吾幼以及人之幼”、“扶贫济困”、“不患寡而患不均”；等等。像这样的思想和理念，不论过去还是现在，都有其鲜明的民族特色，都有其永不褪色的时代价值。这些思想和理念，既随着时间推移和时代变迁而不断与时俱进，又有其自身的连续性和稳定性。我们生而为中国人，最根本的是我们有中国人的独特精神世界，有百姓日用而不觉的价值观。我们提倡的社会主义核心价值观，就充分体现了对中华优秀传统文化的传承和升华。

价值观是人类在认识、改造自然和社会的过程中产生与发挥作用的。不同民族、不同国家由于其自然条件和发展历程不同，产生和形成的核心价值观也各有特点。一个民族、一个国家的核心价值观必须同这个民族、这个国家的历史文化相契合，同这个民族、这个国家的人民正在进行的奋斗相结合，同这个民族、这个国家需要解决的时代问题相适应。世界上没有两片完全相同的树叶。一个民族、一个国家，必须知道自己是谁，是从哪里来的，要到哪里去，想明白了、想对了，就要坚定不移朝着目标前进。

去年12月26日，我在纪念毛泽东同志诞辰120周年座谈会上讲话时说：站立在960万平方公里的广袤土地上，吸吮着中华民族漫长奋斗积累的文化养分，拥有13亿中国人民聚合的磅礴之力，我们走自己的路，具有无比广阔的舞台，具有无比深厚的历史底蕴，具有无比强大的前进定力。中国人民应该有这个信心，每一个中国人都应该有这个信心。我们要虚心学习借鉴人类社会创造的一切文明成果，但我们不能数典忘祖，不能照抄照搬别国的发展模式，也绝不会接受任何外国颐指气使的说教。

我说这话的意思是，实现我们的发展目标，实现中国梦，必须增强道路自信、理论自信、制度自信，“千磨万击还坚劲，任尔东西南北风”。而这“三个自信”需要我们对核心价值观的认定作支撑。

我为什么要对青年讲讲社会主义核心价值观这个问题？是因为青年的价值取向决定了未来整个社会的价值取向，而青年又处在价值观形成和确立的时期，抓好这一时期的价值观养成十分重要。这就像穿衣服扣扣子一样，如果第一粒扣子扣错了，剩余的扣子都会扣错。人生的扣子从一开始就要扣好。“凿井者，起于三寸之坎，以就万仞之深。”青年要从现在做起、从自己做起，使社会主义核心价值观成为自己的基本遵循，并身体力行大力将其推广到全社会去。

广大青年树立和培育社会主义核心价值观，要在以下几点上下功夫。

一是要勤学，下得苦功夫，求得真学问。知识是树立核心价值观的重要基础。古希腊哲学家说，知识即美德。我国古人说：“非学无以广才，非志无以成学。”大学的青春时光，人生只有一次，应该好好珍惜。为学之要贵在勤奋、贵在钻研、贵在有恒。鲁迅先生说过：“哪里有天才，我是把别人喝咖啡的工夫都用在工作上的。”大学阶段，“恰同学少年，风华正茂”，有老师指点，有同学切磋，有浩瀚的书籍引路，可以心无旁骛求知问学。此时不努力，更待何时？要勤于学习、敏于求知，注重把所学知识内化于心，形成自己的见解，既要专攻博览，又要关心国家、关心人民、关心世界，学会担当社会责任。

二是要修德，加强道德修养，注重道德实践。“德者，本也。”蔡元培先生说过：“若无德，则虽体魄智力发达，适足助其为恶”。道德之于个人、之于社会，都具有基础性意义，做人做事第一位的是崇德修身。这就是我们的用人标准为什么是德才兼备、以德为先，因为德是首要、是方向，一个人只有明大德、守公德、严私德，其才能用得其所。修德，既要立意高远，又要立足平实。要立志报效祖国、服务人民，这是大德，养大德者方可成大业。同时，还得从做好小事、管好小节开始起步，“见善则迁，有过则改”，踏踏实实修好公德、私德，学会劳动、学会勤俭，学会感恩、学会助人，学会谦让、学会宽容，学会自省、学会自律。

三是要明辨，善于明辨是非，善于决断选择。“学而不思则罔，思而不学则殆。”是非明，方向清，路子正，人们付出的辛劳才能结出果实。面对世界的深刻复杂变化，面对信息时代各种思潮的相互激荡，面对纷繁多变、鱼龙混杂、泥沙俱下的社会现象，面对学业、情感、职业选择等多方面的考量，一时有些疑惑、彷徨、失落，是正常的人生经历。关键是要学会思考、善于分析、正确抉择，做到稳重自持、从容自信、坚定自励。要树立正确的世界观、人生观、价值观，掌握了这把总钥匙，再来看看社会万象、人生历程，一切是非、正误、主次，一切真假、善恶、美丑，自然就洞若观火、清澈明了，自然就能作出正确判断、作出正确选择。正所谓“千淘万漉虽辛苦，吹尽狂沙始到金”。

四是要笃实，扎扎实实干事，踏踏实实做人。道不可坐论，德不能空谈。于实处用力，从知行合一上下功夫，核心价值观才能内化为人们的精神追求，外化为人们的自觉行动。《礼记》中说：“博学之，审问之，慎思之，明辨之，笃行之。”有人说：“圣人是肯做工夫的庸人，庸人是不肯做工夫的圣人。”青年有着大好机遇，关键是要迈稳步子、夯实根基、久久为功。心浮气躁，朝三暮四，学一门丢一门，干一行弃一行，无论为学还是创业，都是最忌讳的。“天下难事，必作于易；天下大事，必作于细。”成功的背后，永远是艰辛努力。青年要把艰苦环境作为磨炼自己的机遇，把小事当作大事干，一步一个脚印往前走。滴水可以穿石。只要坚韧不拔、百折不挠，成功就一定在前方等你。

核心价值观的养成绝非一日之功，要坚持由易到难、由近及远，努力把核心价值观的要求变成日常的行为准则，进而形成自觉奉行的信念理念。不要顺利的时候，看山是山、看水是水，一遇挫折，就怀疑动摇，看山不是山、看水不是水

了。无论什么时候，我们都要坚守在中国大地上形成和发展起来的社会主义核心价值观，在时代大潮中建功立业，成就自己的宝贵人生。

同学们、老师们！

党中央作出了建设世界一流大学的战略决策，我们要朝着这个目标坚定不移前进。办好中国的世界一流大学，必须有中国特色。没有特色，跟在他人后面亦步亦趋，依样画葫芦，是不可能办成功的。这里可以套用一句话，越是民族的越是世界的。世界上不会有第二个哈佛、牛津、斯坦福、麻省理工、剑桥，但会有第一个北大、清华、浙大、复旦、南大等中国著名学府。我们要认真吸收世界上先进的办学治学经验，更要遵循教育规律，扎根中国大地办大学。

鲁迅先生说：“北大是常为新的，改进的运动的先锋，要使中国向着好的，往上的道路走。”党的十八届三中全会吹响了全面深化改革的号角，也对深化我国高等教育改革提出了明确要求。现在，关键是把蓝图一步步变为现实。全国高等院校要走在教育改革前列，紧紧围绕立德树人的根本任务，加快构建充满活力、富有效率、更加开放、有利于学校科学发展的体制机制，当好教育改革排头兵。我也希望北京大学通过埋头苦干和改革创新，早日实现几代北大人创建世界一流大学的梦想。

教师承担着最庄严、最神圣的使命。梅贻琦先生说：“所谓大学者，非谓有大楼之谓也，有大师之谓也。”我体会，这样的大师，既是学问之师，又是品行之师。教师要时刻铭记教书育人的使命，甘当人梯，甘当铺路石，以人格魅力引导学生心灵，以学术造诣开启学生的智慧之门。

各级党委和政府要高度重视高校工作，始终关心和爱护学生成长，为他们放飞青春梦想、实现人生出彩搭建舞台。要全面深化改革，营造公平公正的社会环境，促进社会流动，不断激发广大青年的活力和创造力。要强化就业创业服务体系建设，支持帮助学生们迈好走向社会的第一步。各级领导干部要经常到学生们中去、同他们交朋友，听取他们的意见和建议。

现在在高校学习的大学生都是 20 岁左右，到 2020 年全面建成小康社会时，很多人还不到 30 岁；到本世纪中叶基本实现现代化时，很多人还不到 60 岁。也就是说，实现“两个一百年”奋斗目标，你们和千千万万青年将全过程参与。有信念、有梦想、有奋斗、有奉献的人生，才是有意义的人生。当代青年建功立业的舞台空前广阔、梦想成真的前景空前光明，希望大家努力在实现中国梦的伟大实践中创造自己的精彩人生。

我相信，当代中国青年一定能够担当起党和人民赋予的历史重任，在激扬青春、开拓人生、奉献社会的进程中书写无愧于时代的壮丽篇章！

官方译文

Young People Should Practice the Core Socialist Values

May 4, 2014

Dear students, teachers and friends,

Today, as we celebrate China's Youth Day I'm glad to be here with you, honoring the 95th anniversary of the May 4th Movement. First of all, I'd like to extend, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, my festival greetings to the teachers, staff and students at Peking University and young people of all ethnic groups across the country. Also, I want to express my deepest respects to those who work in the fields of education and youth work throughout the country!

This is my fifth visit to Peking University since I started to serve on the Party Central Committee, and each time I am here I find something new that impresses me. My feelings soar whenever I walk on this campus full of vigor and vitality, and I can't help but sigh: The current generation of college students is just adorable, trustworthy and reliable, and you are bound to have a bright future.

The May 4th Movement gave founding to the May 4th spirit of patriotism, progress, democracy and science, kicking off the New Democratic Revolution in China, promoting the dissemination of Marxism in the country and laying the groundwork for the founding of the CPC.

Since the May 4th Movement, under the leadership of the Party, generations of highly motivated young men and women have written inspiring chapters in the struggles to save the country and rejuvenate the Chinese nation, with the motto "Devoting my youth to creating a family of youth, a country of youth, a nation of youth, a mankind of youth, a planet of youth and a universe of youth."

Peking University was the base of the New Culture Movement as well as a cradle of the May 4th Movement, witnessing this glorious period in modern history. For a long time, teachers and students here have shared a common destiny with the country and the people, and advanced with the times and society, making remarkable contributions to our country's revolution, construction and reform in all respects.

The Two Centenary Goals were put forward at the 18th CPC National Congress. As I have said before, we have never been so close as now to reaching the goal of the great renewal of the Chinese nation, and we are more confident and more capable than ever of fulfilling this goal.

Nevertheless, "A thing is yet to be done until it is done," as an old saying goes. The closer we approach the goal the more we should redouble our efforts. We can afford no slackening. More importantly, we should encourage more young people to join the great cause of making the dream come true.

The river of time flows nonstop day and night, and things change as the seasons change. Every generation of young people is offered the opportunities of the era for drawing a picture of life and creating history. Young people, the most sensitive weatherglass of an era, are entrusted with the responsibilities of the times and share the glory of their days.

Today, we are here to honor the May 4th Movement. The best way for us to have the May 4th spirit display widely is to join the team of builders, pioneers and dedicators, and together with the people of all ethnic groups shoulder our historic responsibilities with firm beliefs, high morality, a wealth of knowledge and competent skills.

Students and teachers,

University is a place not just for academic studies but for seeking truth. Today, I'd like to take this opportunity to share with you my insights into the core socialist values.

I was inspired by the spirit of the May 4th Movement, which embodies the values the Chinese people and nation have pursued in modern history. Today, we should still adhere to and carry out these core values, highlighted by patriotism, progress, democracy and science. Young people, as well as everyone else in the country, should uphold and carry out these core values.

Looking at human history and social development, we find that the most lasting and profound power for a nation and country is the core values acknowledged by all. Core values carry the spiritual aspiration of a nation and country, and represent the standard for judging right and wrong.

An ancient proverb goes, "The way to great learning is to manifest bright virtue and to treat the people as one's own family, thereby arriving at supreme goodness." Core values are in fact individual virtues, as well as public, social and national virtues. A country cannot prosper without virtues, nor can anyone succeed without virtues. Without shared core values, a nation and country will be at a loss to know what is right and what is wrong, and its people will have no code of conduct to follow, the result being that the nation and country can never progress. It has commonly occurred in our history, and still happens across the globe.

China is a big country with 1.3 billion people and 56 ethnic groups. Upon the recognition of the values with the "greatest common denominator" by the people of all ethnic groups, they work with one heart and one mind to strive in unity. This concerns our nation's future and destiny, as well as our people's happiness and wellbeing.

Every era has its spirit, and likewise its values. In ancient China our ancestors developed core values highlighted by "propriety, righteousness, honesty and a sense

of shame – the four anchors of our moral foundation, and a question of life and death for the country.” This was our ancestors’ understanding of their core values.

What are the core values for our people and country today? This is both a theoretical and a practical question. We should eventually agree upon this after sorting out opinions and understandings from all walks of life. The core socialist values that we should cultivate and practice are prosperity, democracy, civility, harmony, freedom, equality, justice, the rule of law, patriotism, dedication, integrity and friendship.

The values of prosperity, democracy, civility and harmony are for the country; those of freedom, equality, justice and the rule of law for the society; and those of patriotism, dedication, integrity and friendship for citizens. They explain what sort of country and society we are striving for, and what kind of citizens we are cultivating.

Since ancient times the Chinese people have developed their country through studying the nature of things to acquire knowledge, correcting thoughts with sincerity, cultivating the moral self, managing the family, governing the state and safeguarding peace under Heaven. As we see it today, the principles of “studying the nature of things, correcting thoughts with sincerity and cultivating the moral self ” are for individuals; the principle of “managing the family” is for the society; and those of “governing the state and safeguarding peace under Heaven” are for the country.

What we put forward for the core socialist values is a combination of requirements for the country, society and citizens, which represent the nature of socialism, carry forward the fine traditional Chinese culture, draw on the best of world civilization and reflect the spirit of the times.

Prosperity, democracy, civility, harmony, freedom, equality, justice, the rule of law, patriotism, dedication, integrity and friendship are all ideas that inherit the essence of the outstanding traditional Chinese culture, embody the ideals and faith formed by modern Chinese people through unremitting and painstaking efforts, and reflect the wishes and vision of every Chinese citizen.

We should foster the core socialist values throughout society. The people should join hands and work persistently to make China richer and stronger, more democratic, more harmonious and more beautiful, so that our country can be confident enough to stand proudly among all other nations.

Since the Opium War of the 1840s the Chinese people have long cherished a dream of realizing a great national rejuvenation and building China into a strong, democratic and harmonious modern socialist country – the highest and most fundamental interests of the nation. And that’s what our 1.3 billion people are striving for.

China used to be a world economic power. However, it missed its chance in the wake of the Industrial Revolution and the consequent dramatic changes, and thus was

left behind and suffered humiliation under foreign invasion. Things got worse especially after the Opium War, when the nation was plagued by poverty and weakness, allowing others to trample upon and manipulate us. We must not let this tragic history repeat itself.

The construction of a strong, democratic and harmonious modern socialist country is our goal and responsibility – for the nation, for our forefathers and for our future generations. Therefore, we should maintain our willpower, intensify our faith, and walk unswervingly along the road towards our destination.

China has stood up. It will never again tolerate being bullied by any nation. Yet it will never follow in the footsteps of the big powers, which seek hegemony once they grow strong. Our country is following a path of peaceful development.

Why are we so confident? Because we have developed and become stronger. China has won worldwide respect with its century-long efforts. Its prestige keeps rising, and its influence keeps expanding. Today's China forms a sharp contrast to China in the 19th century when the country was humiliated, its sovereignty was infringed upon, and its people were bullied by foreigners.

Chinese civilization has formed a unique value system over several millennia. The brilliant traditional Chinese culture is the essence of the nation and has deep roots in the Chinese people's mentality, influencing their way of thinking and behavior consciously.

Today, we advocate and carry forward the core socialist values through absorbing the rich nourishment of Chinese culture, so as to invigorate its vitality and broaden its influence.

Here are some quotations from ancient classics that I'd like to share with you today:

“The people are the foundation of a state,”

“The harmony of Nature and man,”

“Harmony without uniformity,”

“As Heaven changes through movement, a gentleman makes unremitting efforts to perfect himself,”

“When the Great Way prevailed, a public spirit ruled all under Heaven,”

“Everyone is responsible for his country's rise or fall,”

“Govern the country with virtue and educate the people with culture,”

“A gentleman has a good knowledge of righteousness,”

“A gentleman is broad-minded,”

“A gentleman takes morality as his bedrock,”

“Be true in word and resolute in deed,”¹⁷

“If a man does not keep his word, what is he good for?”

“A man of high moral quality will never feel lonely,”

“The benevolent man loves others,”

“Do things for the good of others,”

“Don't do unto others what you don't want others to do unto you,”

“Care for each other and help one another,”

“Respect others’ elders as one respects one’s own, and care for others’ children as one cares for one’s own,”

“Help the poor and assist those in difficulty,”

“Care less about quantity and more about quality.”

These thoughts and ideas all displayed and still demonstrate distinctive national features, and have the indelible values of the times. We have updated them in keeping abreast of the times, while carrying them forward in an unbroken line.

As Chinese, we should always keep our own unique inner-world spirit, uphold values that we practice every day without noticing. The core socialist values we advocate today represent the inheritance and upgrading of outstanding traditional Chinese culture.

Values appear and develop in the process of human beings getting to know and shape nature and society. Core values vary in different nations and countries due to different natural conditions and courses of development. The core values of a nation and country are closely related to its history and culture, as well as to what its people are striving for and to the present issues it needs to resolve.

There are no two leaves exactly alike on earth. A nation, or people of a country, must know who they are, where they came from and where they are heading. Keep on going when you have made your choice.

On December 26 last year, I said at the meeting commemorating the 120th birthday of Mao Zedong:

Boasting a vast land of 9.6 million sq km, a rich cultural heritage and a strong bond among the 1.3 billion Chinese people, we are resolved to go our own way. We have a big stage to display our advantages on, a long and rich history to draw benefit from, and a powerful impetus to push us ahead. We Chinese people – every single one of us – should draw confidence from this.

We should modestly learn from the best of other civilizations, but never forget our own origin. We must not blindly copy the development models of other countries nor accept their dictation.

What I mean here is that we should enhance our confidence in the path we have chosen, in the theories we have devised and in the system we have established to reach our goal of development and make the Chinese Dream come true. “In the face of all blows, not bending low, it still stands fast. Whether from east, west, south or north the wind doth blast.” Our confidence is supported by our core values.

Why am I talking about the core socialist values with you young people? Because your value orientation will decide the values of the whole of society in the years to come. Besides, young people are at the time of life when they form and establish their values. It is therefore very important to offer some guidance. That reminds me of something that happens in our daily life. When we button up our coat, we may inadvertently put the first button in the wrong button hole, and that will result in all the other buttons being put in the wrong holes. That’s why we say that young people should “button right” in the early days of their life. “A deep well is dug starting with a shallow pit.” Every young person should learn about the core socialist

values starting right now, take them as his basic rules and disseminate them throughout society.

When young people adopt the core socialist values they should emphasize the following points:

First, work diligently to acquire true knowledge. Knowledge is an important cornerstone for the cultivation of the core values. The great philosophers of ancient Greece believed that knowledge was a virtue. Our ancestors also asserted, “One cannot enhance one’s ability and wisdom if one does not work hard; neither can one succeed without ambition.”

A person enjoys only once the youthful days at college, so you should cherish them. To acquire knowledge, one has to study diligently, intensively and persistently. Lu Xun²⁹ once said, “Who said I’m a genius? I spent all my time working when others were sipping coffee.” In college days, “Young we were, schoolmates, at life’s full flowering.” One can totally throw oneself into seeking knowledge without any distractions, learning from teachers, exchanging views with classmates and rummaging through piles of books. So there is no reason not to study hard. Work hard, acquire more knowledge and turn what you have learned into your own views and ideas. I hope that you will not only concentrate on book knowledge but also care about the people, the country and the world, and assume your responsibility for society.

Second, cultivate morality and virtue, and pay attention to them in practice. “Virtue is the root.” Mr Cai Yuanpei believed, “He who is strong physically and talented but has no virtue will end up on the side of vice.” Virtues are fundamental for both individuals and society. What is most important is to cultivate morality. This explains why we select those who are both talented and morally cultivated for our work, with morality as priority. One can be placed in the right position only if one recognizes virtue, follows social ethics and restricts personal desires.

When talking about cultivating morality, one needs to have high ambitions as well as pragmatic plans. To devote oneself to one’s country and serve one’s people, this is the great virtue with which one is able to accomplish the great cause. In the meantime, one needs to start to do small things well and be self-disciplined even in small matters. “Learning from fine things that may appear and correcting any mistakes that may occur,” one needs to cultivate public and personal virtues, learn to work, to be thrifty, to be grateful, to help others, to be modest, to be tolerant, to examine oneself and to exercise self-restraint.

Third, learn to tell right from wrong and make correct decisions. As our ancestors believed, “Reading without thinking makes one muddled; thinking without reading makes one flighty.” Knowing what is right or wrong, what is the correct direction and what is the proper way to follow, one is bound to reap the reward of one’s work.

Facing a complex and fast-changing world, an information era with the surge of various schools of thought, a multifaceted society of genuine and false ideas, and the pressure associated with one’s academic pursuit, relationships and employment, you may feel somewhat confused, hesitant or frustrated. This is a normal experience

everybody will go through. The key is to learn to think about and analyze situations before making decisions in order to arrive at correct decisions. You should be sturdy, confident and self-reliant. You must form a correct world outlook, view of life and values, then you will see – crystal-clear – the true nature of society and have a better understanding of your life’s experience, and be able to tell what is right and what is wrong, what is primary and what is secondary, what is true and what is false, what is good and what is evil, and what is beautiful and what is ugly before making judgments and decisions. As a Tang verse goes, “Gold glitters only after countless washings and sievings.”

Fourth, be honest and sincere; do solid work and be an upright person. The correct way needs to be pursued in practice, while morality requires no empty talk. One should be more pragmatic. Knowledge and action should go hand in hand, and the core values should be turned into moral pursuits as well as a drive to make people engage in conscious action. *The Book of Rites* says, “Learn extensively, inquire earnestly, think profoundly, discriminate clearly and practice sincerely.”

Some people believe that “sages are mediocre people who work hard, while mediocre people are sages who refuse to work hard.” With more opportunities, young people should make their steps steady, lay a solid foundation and make unremitting efforts. It is no good for study or running a business if one works intermittently, or chops and changes. “Difficult things are done starting from easy ones; a great undertaking begins with minor work.”

No matter what you opt to do, success always favors hard workers. Young people should take a difficult environment as a challenge or test. “Little strokes fell great oaks.” Success awaits those who work doggedly and unyieldingly, and those who are never daunted by repeated setbacks.

The cultivation of the core values can’t be done overnight. It requires efforts from the easy to the difficult, from close-up to faraway until it becomes a faith and idea that we follow conscientiously. When things are smooth, you may be confident; when there are frustrations, you may have doubts and waver. In all circumstances we should always uphold the core socialist values which have been formed and developed here in our country, make contributions to the great cause in the modern era and fulfill our lifetime expectations.

Students and teachers,

The Party Central Committee has decided to build world-class colleges and universities – a strategic policy that we should follow without hesitation. To make them world-class, they must feature Chinese characteristics. It won’t do to copy others mechanically, because we always believe that “the more national the more international.”

In this world there is only one Harvard University, University of Oxford, Stanford University, Massachusetts Institute of Technology and University of Cambridge; likewise, there is only one Peking University, Tsinghua University, Zhejiang University, Fudan University and Nanjing University in China. We should draw on the world’s best experience in running institutions of higher learning, follow the rules of education, and establish more excellent colleges and universities on

Chinese soil.

Lu Xun asserted, “Peking University is always innovative and plays a pioneering role in reforming movements, leading China along an upward path towards a better future.”

The decision on advancing the reform in an all-round way was made at the Third Plenary Session of the 18th CPC Central Committee, defining the demands for the further reform of higher education in China. What we must do now is to turn this blueprint into reality.

Institutions of higher learning should take the lead in educational reform throughout the country, centering on the fundamental tasks of building virtues and morality, and moving faster in establishing an educational system and mechanism that is full of vigor and vitality, efficient, more open and favoring educational development in a balanced and coordinated way. I do hope that Peking University can realize its long-cherished dream as soon as possible of advancing into the ranks of world class universities through painstaking efforts, reform and innovation.

Teachers are entrusted with the noblest mission in this world. Mr Mei Yiqi opined that the key to the success of a university lies in having a lot of highly accomplished gurus rather than imposing buildings. What he meant by “highly-accomplished gurus,” as I see it, are people most knowledgeable in their academic fields and who are also virtuous. Always bearing in mind their responsibilities, teachers should be ready to serve as human ladders, inspiring the souls of the students whom they are teaching with the help of their personal charisma and scholarly attainments.

Party committees and governments at all levels should pay closer attention to colleges and universities, show more concern for the students and erect a platform for them to dream upon and make their dreams come true. We should accelerate the reform in an all-round way, create a fair and just social environment, promote social mobility and inspire the vigor and creativity of young people. We should improve the system of employment and business startups so as to assist graduates at the beginning of their life-long careers. Leading officials at all levels should keep in communication with the students, make friends with them and listen to what they have to say.

Today, the majority of college students are around the age of 20; and they will be under the age of 30 by 2020, when we complete the building of a moderately prosperous society in all respects. They will be around 60 by the mid-21st century, when we basically realize our country’s modernization. That is to say, you will participate in the cause of reaching the Two Centenary Goals along with myriads of other young people.

I believe that life is meaningless for anyone without faith, without dreams, without concerted endeavors and without contributions. I hope that you can create your own wonderful life while making the Chinese Dream come true since you have never been given a platform as spacious as this or as promising as this.

I believe that young Chinese people today are more than capable of undertaking the historic mission entrusted to them by the Party and the people, and will go on to write a brilliant chapter worthy of our times in their efforts to take advantage of their

youthful vigor, explore life and contribute to society!

拓展练习

教学建议

- 1.课前，要求学生仔细阅读材料，结合国内外时事，以小组为单位，对建设网络强国的现实意义进行讨论；每组在搜集资料和充分讨论之后，准备一篇以《为什么要把我国建设成网络强国》为题的会议发言稿；整理出与发言稿内容相关的核心术语，并确定一名小组发言代表（建议每单元轮换）；每组课前提交发言稿和术语表，供译员译前准备用。
- 2.课上，小组代表以中文发言，时间为 15-20 分钟，其余小组成员作为译员进箱做同传练习，班级其他同学作为听众监听译语并记录口译问题；练习结束后，先引导其他学生就译员的表现进行讨论，作为译员的学生进行自我分析，教师再在学生讨论的基础上进一步点评，视情况可根据课堂录音以具体实例就一些重点问题进行补充讲解。
- 3.课后，要求学生根据自己课堂录音进行反思，记录下自己的问题，可在下次课进行讨论；若因为课堂时间限制，未能在课堂进行口译练习的学生则用中文发言录音做同传练习，录下自己的译语，整理练习中的问题，在下次课上提出。

补充材料

1. 拓展练习的阅读材料出自《习近平谈治国理政》第一卷，原题为《努力把我国建设成为网络强国》。
2. 阅读材料官方译文

Build China into a Cyberpower

February 27, 2014

Cyber security and information technology application are major strategic issues concerning the security and development of the country, and the work and life of the people. We should, based on both the international and domestic situations, make overall plans, coordinate all related parties, promote innovative development, and

work hard to build China into a cyberpower.

In the world today the IT revolution is making rapid advances, exerting a profound influence on politics, economy, culture, society and the military in all countries. IT application and economic globalization stimulate each other. The Internet has already been integrated into all aspects of social life worldwide, even going so far as to change the mode of production and way of life. China is going along with and being profoundly influenced by this trend. China has made remarkable achievements in the development of the Internet and IT application. Numerous households in China now have access to the Internet, and China ranks first in the number of netizens in the world. However, we should also be aware that China lags behind in cyber innovation; the gaps in Internet use between regions and between urban and rural areas within China are still wide, and there is a profound gap in per capita bandwidth between China and the advanced level of the world. All in all, the bottlenecks constricting China's Internet development are still prominent. Cyber security and IT application are closely interconnected with many other fields in any country. We should be fully aware of where we stand and what we should do. We must understand that it is vital for us to act right now. We must make plans accordingly and carry them out as the conditions permit.

Cyber security and IT application are as important to China as wings are to a bird. We must, therefore, make coordinated plans for both, and implement them in a unified way. To promote cyber security and IT application, we should balance security and development, and ensure that the two proceed in tandem and stimulate each other to secure long-term development.

It is a long-term task to ensure that online public opinion is healthy and sound. We should innovate and improve online publicity, and use Internet communication rules to advocate things wholesome and positive, and disseminate and put into practice the core socialist values. We should properly handle timing, extent and efficiency so as to make our cyberspace wholesome and clean.

Online information knows no national boundaries. The flow of information assists that of technology, capital and talent. Information resources have become important factors of production and social wealth. The amount of information a country possesses has become a major indicator of its soft power and competitiveness. The development level of a country's IT and information and communications technology industry decides the level of its IT application. We should enhance the innovation of core technology and improve core technology infrastructure, and become better able to collect, process, disseminate and utilize information and ensure information security, in order to better benefit the people's wellbeing.

Without ensuring cyber security, we cannot safeguard national security; without

promoting IT application, we cannot realize modernization. To build China into a cyberpower, we should have exclusive and powerful information technologies, rich and comprehensive information services and a thriving cyber culture. We should have a good information infrastructure and a strong information economy. We should have high-caliber cyber security and IT application professionals. In addition, we should carry out bilateral and multilateral Internet exchanges and cooperation with other countries. The strategy 220 The Governance of China for building China into a cyberpower should be carried out at the same time as we work to accomplish the Two Centenary Goals. We should keep making progress in making the Internet infrastructure basically universal, improving our innovation capacity, developing the information economy, and ensuring cyber security.

We should formulate comprehensive research and development strategies for information and cyber technology, and make great efforts to turn research findings into practical applications. We should promulgate policies to support the development of enterprises, and encourage them to make technological innovations and become the main developers of the IT industry.

We should lose no time in formulating plans for improving the laws and regulations on managing Internet information and protecting the key information infrastructure. We should supervise cyberspace in accordance with the law to safeguard our citizens' legitimate rights and interests.

To build China into a cyberpower we should pool all our resources of talent and train them to become a powerful force with political integrity, top-flight expertise and fine conduct. "It is easy to muster a 1,000-man army, but hard to find a capable general."¹ We should train globally renowned scientists, leading Internet sci-tech figures, outstanding engineers and high-level innovation teams.

The Central Leading Group for Cyberspace Affairs should provide centralized leadership, coordinate major issues concerning cyber security and IT application in all fields, formulate and implement development strategies, overall planning and major policies on cyber security and IT application, and enhance security guarantees in this regard.

第五单元

全面深化改革总目标

单元教学目标

思政目标

了解全面深化改革提出的历史背景，掌握全面深化改革的总目标和重点内容，深刻理解该战略方针的重要现实意义。

专业目标

熟练掌握单元主题相关核心要义的标准英译；强化源语的分析 and 理解，综合运用前面单元所学的视译技巧，提高译语的准确性和流利度；优化带稿同传的耳听、眼看、口说的配合。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识补充

全面深化改革 to continue reform comprehensively/to deepen reform in all areas

2013 年 11 月 9 日至 12 日召开的中共十八届三中全会审议通过的《中共中央关于全面深化改革若干重大问题的决定》，对全面深化改革作出总部署、总动员，勾画了到 2020 年全面深化改革的时间表、路线图。全面深化改革的总目标是：完善和发展中国特色社会主义制度，推进国家治理体系和治理能力现代化。全面深化改革不是推进一个领域改革，也不是推进几个领域改革，而是涉及经济、政治、文化、社会、生态文明、国防和军队以及对外开放等所有领域改革；它不是单靠某一个或某几个部门，而是需要协调各方；它不是阶段性任务，而是需要一代又一代人接力干下去。改革开放只有进行时没有完成时。全面深化改革要敢于啃硬骨头，敢于涉险滩。全面深化改革，要坚持以经济体制改革为重点，着力健全使市场在资源配置中起决定性作用和更好发挥政府作用的制度体系。推进全面深化改革的根本目的，就是要促进社会公平正义，让改革发展成果更多更公平惠及全体人民，让人民群众有更多获得感。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2018-11/30/content_74226984.html）

供给侧结构性改革 **supply-side structural reform**

2015年11月10日，在中央财经领导小组第十一次会议上，习近平提出推进“供给侧改革”这一重要战略决策。当前和今后一个时期，中国经济发展面临的问题，供给和需求两侧都有，但矛盾的主要方面在供给侧。供给侧结构性改革，最终目的是满足需求，主攻方向是提高供给质量，根本途径是深化改革。最终目的是满足需求，就是要深入研究市场变化，理解现实需求和潜在需求，在解放和发展社会生产力中更好满足人民日益增长的物质文化需要。主攻方向是提高供给质量，就是要减少无效供给、扩大有效供给，着力提升整个供给体系质量，提高供给结构对需求结构的适应性。根本途径是深化改革，要完善市场在资源配置中起决定性作用的体制机制，深化行政管理体制改革，打破垄断，健全要素市场，使价格机制真正引导资源配置。当前供给侧结构性改革的主要任务是去产能、去库存、去杠杆、降成本、补短板。要通过一系列政策举措，特别是推动科技创新、发展实体经济、保障和改善人民生活的政策措施，来解决中国经济供给侧存在的问题，为经济持续健康发展提供源源不断的内生动力。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2018-12/03/content_74235016.html）

其他相关术语

完善和发展中国特色社会主义制度 **develop and improve the system of socialism with Chinese characteristics**

推进国家治理体系和治理能力现代化 **modernize China's system and capacity for governance**

跟读练习

教学建议

1. 研究生阶段大部分学生的词汇量达到不查词就可以朗读文本的水平，而且本课程的重点也不在于语音，但教师还是有必要针对学生个体的发音问题给予提示和纠正，从而避免一些易犯的典型或非典型的错误。
2. 影子跟读练习可以用作课前预习，让学生自己跟读并录音。提示学生在自己做练习时，可以多尝试几次，比如开口时机的早晚，跟读时耳口的配合，都需要自己在训练中摸索和提高。

3.影子跟读练习也可以在课堂上进行。由老师给学生现场录音，然后选取录音进行点评和指导，聚焦语音、语调、节奏以及跟读技巧。此外还需强调对材料中的核心词汇、短语和特殊句式等，达到熟记的程度，为流利的输出打下基础。

4.本部分练习的第4段，数字是训练重点，不仅要读对，而且输出速度要均匀。为了提高中英、英中数字体系的转换速度，可以再补充一些不同数量级的数字给学生做专门训练。等熟悉之后，再给数字加上单位，逐步增加训练难度。

要点提示

1. 提醒学生避免机械地跟读。建议多次练习，在能跟得上音频之后，还要边读边思考；不仅对语篇有总体的把握，而且要有沟通的意识，心里装着听众。

2. 注意监控自己的跟读，注意发音和停顿。例如第二段材料中的 key，要发长元音[ki:]，invigorate 含三个元音，都要发清楚。总分结构和并列结构的句子，要注意适当停顿和重读，并前后呼应。例如这一句：This requires us to act boldly and progress steadily. To act boldly means to advance reform despite difficulties and be eager to take on challenges, chew tough bones, and wade through dangerous shoals. To progress steadily means to stay on course and proceed in safety, and, more importantly, make no fatal mistakes.

3.提示学生可以适当变化语音轻重以及停顿的位置和长短，然后通过录音来分析有没有使表达的意思有细微的差别，从而提高对语音、语调和语气的敏感度。

视译练习

教学建议

1.本单元练习中不少内容表达生动形象且含义丰富，视译时要注意结合语境进行分析、调整，脱离源语外壳，以自然地道的英文解释源语传递的意思。

2.可根据课堂录音点评讲解，以具体实例提醒学生注意不要被源语结构限制，要传递实际意思。

视译练习拓展材料

深入推进改革创新，坚定不移扩大开放，着力破解深层次体制机制障碍，不断彰显中国特色社会主义制度优势，不断增强社会主义现代化建设的动力和活力，把我国制度优势更好转化为国家治理效能。

官方译文

We must intensify efforts to advance reform and explore new ground, and we must remain steadfast in expanding opening up. We must work hard to remove deep-seated institutional barriers so as to fully tap into the strengths of socialism with Chinese characteristics and continuously imbue our socialist modernization endeavors with fresh dynamism and vitality. We must do better in translating our country's institutional strengths into effective governance.

带稿同传练习

教学建议

- 1.本单元的带稿同传练习中，除了引导学生巩固强化之前单元学习的知识和技巧外，还需提醒学生注意时刻监听自己的译语，不仅要用自然地道的译语清楚表达，也要让自己的译语和讲话人的源语一样具有内在的逻辑联系。
- 2.可根据课堂录音点评讲解，以具体实例提醒学生注意译语信息的内在联系。

拓展练习

教学建议

- 1.课前，要求学生仔细阅读材料，结合自身或身边的人的经历，思考“获得感”对不同的人群（如行业、领域、年龄和性别等）意味着什么；然后以小组为单位，搜集资料和组织讨论，选取一个角度，准备一篇以《.....的获得感》为题的会议发言稿；整理出与发言稿内容相关的核心术语，并确定一名小组发言代表（建议每单元轮换）；每组课前提交发言稿和术语表，供译员译前准备用。
- 2.课上，小组代表以中文发言，时间为 15-20 分钟，其余小组成员作为译员进箱做同传练习，班级其他同学作为听众监听译语并记录口译问题；练习结束后，先引导其他学生就译员的表现进行讨论，作为译员的学生进行自我分析，教师再在学生讨论的基础上进一步点评，视情况可根据课堂录音以具体实例就一些重点问题进行补充讲解。
- 3.课后，要求学生根据自己课堂录音进行反思，记录下自己的问题，可在下次课进行讨论；若因为课堂时间限制，未能在课堂进行口译练习的学生则用中文发言录音做同传练习，录下自己的译语，整理练习中的问题，在下次课上提出。

补充材料

1. 本单元拓展练习阅读材料节选自《习近平谈治国理政》第二卷，这是习近平

在中央全面深化改革领导小组第十次、十一次、二十三次、三十次会议上的讲话要点，原题为《让人民群众有更多获得感》。

2. 阅读材料官方译文

Give the People a Stronger Sense of Gain

February 27, 2015-December 5, 2016

I

We should coordinate all reform tasks, implement the reform measures approved at the third and fourth plenary sessions of the 18th CPC Central Committee, promote reform under the rule of law, and improve the rule of law in the process of reform. We should identify the key targets and hit them, and adopt a series of sound, practical and effective measures that can withstand the test and are accepted by the people. We must handle well the relationship between “the first kilometer” and “the last kilometer” [the initiation and the implementation] of reform, eliminate obstacles in between, prevent nonfeasance, and publicize the highlights of reform plans so as to give the people a stronger sense of gain.

(from the speech at the 10th meeting, February 27, 2015)

II

We must proceed top-down from the strategy of the Four-pronged Strategy, be highly aware of the key position and important role of continuing reform, be bold and resolute, and use the reform mindset to plan and promote our work, so as to constantly improve our capability of leading, planning, promoting, and implementing reform, and make sure that reform responds to public demand.

(from the speech at the 11th meeting, April 1, 2015)

III

In advancing reform, we should strengthen impetus and seek greater social fairness and justice, promote supply-side structural reform with innovation in systems and mechanisms, and focus on the resolution of problems related to the systems and mechanisms that hinder economic and social development. We should reflect the people-oriented development idea at every link of economic and social development, grasp and promote in reform whatever the people care about and expect, and give the people a stronger sense of gain by implementing reform.

(from the speech at the 23rd meeting, April 18, 2016)

IV

To plan solid reform is significant to our work next year and in the future. We

should summarize our experience, enhance our thinking, emphasize focal points, improve the overall efficiency of reform, expand the scope of benefits, give full play to the leading role of reform, and adopt reform measures that drive economic development, promote social fairness and justice, enhance people's sense of gain, and arouse the enthusiasm of officials and the people.

(from the speech at the 30th meeting, December 5, 2016)

第六单元

全面推进依法治国总目标

单元教学目标

思政目标

明确全面推进依法治国总目标是建设中国特色社会主义法治体系、建设社会主义法治国家。理解全面依法治国，中国特色社会主义法治体系，社会主义法治国家，依法治国、依宪执政，依法治国和以德治国相结合等核心概念的内涵。

专业目标

熟练掌握单元主题相关核心概念的内涵和标准英译；精炼准确地用英语表达出生动形象且含义丰富的中文源语内容；综合运用各类技巧确保译语产出的内在逻辑性。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识

全面依法治国 (to advance) comprehensive law-based governance

2014年10月召开的中共十八届四中全会作出了“全面推进依法治国”的重大部署。全面依法治国是中国特色社会主义的本质要求和重要保障。中国要完成好改革发展稳定的任务，要应对好矛盾风险挑战，需要比以往任何时候都更加注重运用法治思维和法治方式开展工作、解决问题，更好发挥法治的引领和规范作用。全面依法治国的总目标是：建设中国特色社会主义法治体系，建设社会主义法治国家。实现这一目标，需要形成完备的法律规范体系、高效的法治实施体系、严密的法治监督体系、有力的法治保障体系，以及完善的党内法规体系。在全面推进依法治国进程中，必须坚持依法治国、依法执政、依法行政共同推进，坚持法治

国家、法治政府、法治社会一体建设,实现科学立法、严格执法、公正司法、全民守法;必须紧紧围绕保障和促进社会公平正义来进行,努力让人民群众在每一个司法案件中都能感受到公平正义;必须把党的领导贯彻落实到依法治国全过程和各方面,坚定不移走中国特色社会主义法治道路。全面依法治国是一个系统工程,是国家治理领域一场广泛而深刻的革命。

(资料来源:中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74696642.html)

(建设)社会主义法治国家 (to build) a socialist country based on the rule of law

2014年10月召开的中共十八届四中全会指出:“全面推进依法治国,总目标是建设中国特色社会主义法治体系,建设社会主义法治国家。”中国特色社会主义法治体系由五个子系统构成:一是完备的法律规范体系,坚持以科学立法、民主立法、道德立法为衡量标准;二是高效的法治实施体系,以完善立法程序、完善司法制度、完善执政方式等为基本内容;三是严密的法治监督体系,包括全国人大的制约监督、行政机关的制约监督、司法机关的制约监督、社会舆论的制约监督、公民的制约监督等各类监督;四是有力的法治保障体系,以树立和维护司法权威、实施和促进司法公开、适应和满足法治需求等为重要保障;五是完善的党内法规体系。社会主义法治国家基本要求主要表现在法律完备而良好、法律权威、法律有效实施等方面。中国建设社会主义法治国家,必须走中国特色社会主义法治道路,坚持中国共产党的领导,坚持人民主体地位,坚持法律面前人人平等,坚持依法治国和以德治国相结合,坚持从中国实际出发。

(资料来源:中国关键词 http://keywords.china.org.cn/2018-11/30/content_74226996.html)

其他相关术语补充

中国特色社会主义法治体系 a system of socialist rule of law with Chinese characteristics

司法责任制 judicial accountability

法律监督、社会监督、舆论监督 to be supervised by the law, by society and by public opinion

跟读练习

教学建议

1. 中译英与英译中相比，前者在监听语音产出方面需要付出更多精力。如果因精力不足而出现英语语音含糊、偏差或错误，会造成译语不清晰，听众无法理解的后果，影响对外传播的效果。因此本练习要求学生在听说同步的精力分配模式下，监控英语口语的产出。
2. 提醒学生在跟读时，需要关注语音、语调、语流、语势等，也要关注核心术语和常用表达的速度和停顿。
3. 以语音为例，课堂点评时可关注以下几点：
 - 1) 确保单词发音准确，尤其注意多音节单词的重音，需要多加练习、熟练掌握。例如本单元练习里出现的 *impartially*、*theoretical*、*observance*、*inseparable*、*authoritative* 和 *implementation* 等单词。
 - 2) 注意句子的重音，对并列成分较多的长句要注意利用停顿和重音来传递语义。例如跟读练习第 3 句里最后一个句子，多个 *the system* 并列的情况。
4. 针对常用表达，可使用课外材料进行辅助练习。

视译练习

教学建议

本单元涉及的口译策略主要有以下几方面，需在课堂点评时提醒学生注意：

1. 预测的重要性：看到/听到某些词语后，应该根据上下文语境或者词语的搭配习惯，积极联想或预测后面的内容。例如第 2 段练习中，在看到/听到“发挥”一词时，根据常见的搭配习惯，应该能够预测到“发挥”后面搭配的是“作用”，这样在翻译的时候，就可以先把“发挥作用”译出来，后面再添加发挥作用的具体领域。
2. 修辞手法和表现手法的处理：例如在第 3 段练习材料中，出现了“认认真真”“老老实实”这样的叠词修辞格，两者的意义有重叠之处，主要表示强调。在同

传工作模式下，时间所限，可以在不改变意思的前提下省略部分修辞手段，传递出意思即可。

3. 自动化输出：对常用信息的积累和自动化产出能帮助学生改善口译时的精力分配，其重要性怎么强调都不过分。

4. 根据以上教学重点，可使用课外材料进行辅助练习。也可就领域知识进行补充性翻译教学。

视译练习拓展材料

全面依法治国是国家治理的一场深刻革命，关系党执政兴国，关系人民幸福安康，关系党和国家长治久安。必须更好发挥法治固根本、稳预期、利长远的保障作用，在法治轨道上全面建设社会主义现代化国家。

官方译文

The comprehensive advancement of law-based governance has been a profound revolution in China's governance. Law-based governance is important for the Party's success in governing and rejuvenating the country, for the wellbeing of the people, and for the long-term stability of the Party and the country. We must give better play to the role of the rule of law in consolidating foundations, ensuring stable expectations, and delivering long-term benefits, and we must strive to build a modern socialist country in all respects under the rule of law.

带稿同传练习

教学建议

带稿同传的教学方法与视译练习相似，更关注带稿同传的相关技能，尤其是听说同步、译前准备等。此外，也要求学生关注长篇选篇的篇章结构。

补充材料

本单元带稿同传练习材料为节选内容，出自《习近平谈治国理政》第三卷。以下为完整中文和译文，供教师参考使用。

**坚持以全面依法治国新理念新思想新战略为指导，
坚定不移走中国特色社会主义法治道路**
(2018年8月24日)

党的十八大以来，党中央对全面依法治国作出一系列重大决策、提出一系列重大举措。我们适应党和国家事业发展要求，完善立法体制，加强重点领域立法，中国特色社会主义法律体系日趋完善。我们坚持依宪治国，与时俱进修改宪法，设立国家宪法日，建立宪法宣誓制度，宪法实施和监督全面加强。我们推进法治政府建设，大幅减少行政审批事项，非行政许可审批彻底终结，建立政府权力清单、负面清单、责任清单，规范行政权力，推动严格规范公正文明执法。我们坚定不移推进法治领域改革，废止劳教制度，推进司法责任制、员额制和以审判为中心的刑事诉讼制度改革，依法纠正一批重大冤假错案件，司法质量、效率、公信力显著提高。我们坚持把全民普法和守法作为依法治国的基础性工作，实行国家机关“谁执法谁普法”普法责任制，将法治教育纳入国民教育体系，全社会法治观念明显增强。我们推进法治队伍建设，发展壮大法律服务队伍，加强法学教育和法治人才培养。我们坚持依法执政，加强党内法规制度建设，推进国家监察体制改革，依法惩治腐败犯罪，全面从严治党成效显著。

党的十八大以来，我们提出一系列全面依法治国新理念新思想新战略，明确了全面依法治国的指导思想、发展道路、工作布局、重点任务。概括起来，主要有以下十方面。

一是坚持加强党对依法治国的领导。党的领导是社会主义法治最根本的保证。全面依法治国决不是要削弱党的领导，而是要加强和改善党的领导，不断提高党领导依法治国的能力和水平，巩固党的执政地位。必须坚持实现党领导立法、保证执法、支持司法、带头守法，健全党领导全面依法治国的制度和工作机制，通过法定程序使党的主张成为国家意志、形成法律，通过法律保障党的政策有效实施，确保全面依法治国正确方向。

二是坚持人民主体地位。法治建设要为了人民、依靠人民、造福人民、保护人民。必须牢牢把握社会公平正义这一法治价值追求，努力让人民群众在每一项法律制度、每一个执法决定、每一宗司法案件中都感受到公平正义。要把体现人民利益、反映人民愿望、维护人民权益、增进人民福祉落实到依法治国全过程，保证人民在党的领导下通过各种途径和形式管理国家事务，管理经济和文化事业，管理社会事务。

三是坚持中国特色社会主义法治道路。全面推进依法治国必须走对路。要从中国国情和实际出发，走适合自己的法治道路，决不能照搬别国模式和做法，决不能走西方“宪政”、“三权鼎立”、“司法独立”的路子。

四是坚持建设中国特色社会主义法治体系。中国特色社会主义法治体系是中国特色社会主义制度的法律表现形式。必须抓住建设中国特色社会主义法治体系这个总抓手，努力形成完备的法律规范体系、高效的法治实施体系、严密的法治监督体系、有力的法治保障体系，形成完善的党内法规体系，不断开创全面依法治国新局面。

五是坚持依法治国、依法执政、依法行政共同推进，法治国家、法治政府、法治社会一体建设。全面依法治国是一个系统工程，必须统筹兼顾、把握重点、整体谋划，更加注重系统性、整体性、协同性。依法治国、依法执政、依法行政是一个有机整体，关键在于党要坚持依法执政、各级政府要坚持依法行政。法

治国家、法治政府、法治社会三者各有侧重、相辅相成，法治国家是法治建设的目标，法治政府是建设法治国家的主体，法治社会是构筑法治国家的基础。要善于运用制度和法律治理国家，提高党科学执政、民主执政、依法执政水平。

六是坚持依宪治国、依宪执政。依法治国首先要坚持依宪治国，依法执政首先要坚持依宪执政。党领导人民制定宪法法律，领导人民实施宪法法律，党自身必须在宪法法律范围内活动。任何公民、社会组织和国家机关都必须以宪法法律为行为准则，依照宪法法律行使权利或权力，履行义务或职责，都不得有超越宪法法律的特权，一切违反宪法法律的行为都必须予以追究。

七是坚持全面推进科学立法、严格执法、公正司法、全民守法。解决好立法、执法、司法、守法等领域的突出矛盾和问题，必须坚定不移推进法治领域改革。要紧紧抓住全面依法治国的关键环节，完善立法体制，提高立法质量。要推进严格执法，理顺执法体制，完善行政执法程序，全面落实行政执法责任制。要支持司法机关依法独立行使职权，健全司法权力分工负责、相互配合、相互制约的制度安排。要加大全民普法力度，培育全社会办事依法、遇事找法、解决问题用法、解矛盾靠法的法治环境。

八是坚持处理好全面依法治国的辩证关系。全面依法治国必须正确处理政治和法治、改革和法治、依法治国和以德治国、依法治国和依规治党的关系。社会主义法治必须坚持党的领导，党的领导必须依靠社会主义法治。“改革与法治如鸟之两翼、车之两轮”，要坚持在法治下推进改革，在改革中完善法治。要坚持依法治国和以德治国相结合，实现法治和德治相辅相成、相得益彰。要发挥依法治国和依规治党的互补性作用，确保党既依据宪法法律治国理政，又依据党内法规管党治党、从严治党。

九是坚持建设德才兼备的高素质法治工作队伍。全面推进依法治国，必须着力建设一支忠于党、忠于国家、忠于人民、忠于法律的社会主义法治工作队伍。要加强理想信念教育，深入开展社会主义核心价值观和社会主义法治理念教育，推进法治专门队伍正规化、专业化、职业化，提高职业素养和专业水平。要坚持立德树人，德法兼修，创新法治人才培养机制，努力培养造就一大批高素质法治人才及后备力量。

十是坚持抓住领导干部这个“关键少数”。领导干部具体行使党的执政权和国家立法权、行政权、监察权、司法权，是全面依法治国的关键。领导干部必须带头尊崇法治、敬畏法律，了解法律、掌握法律，遵纪守法、捍卫法治，厉行法治、依法办事，不断提高运用法治思维和法治方式深化改革、推动发展、化解矛盾、维护稳定的能力，做尊法学法守法用法的模范，以实际行动带动全社会尊法学法守法用法。

这些新理念新思想新战略，是马克思主义法治思想中国化的最新成果，是全面依法治国的根本遵循，必须长期坚持、不断丰富发展。

官方译文

Advance the Rule of Law Under

Chinese Socialism*

August 24, 2018

Since the 18th CPC National Congress in 2012, the Central Committee has made

a series of major decisions and worked out a chain of major measures on law-based governance. To further the cause of our Party and state, we have strengthened legislation in key areas and improved our socialist legal system with distinctive Chinese features. Upholding Constitution-based governance, we have amended the Constitution as required by the times, designated the national Constitution Day, and established the institution of pledging allegiance to the Constitution. In addition, the oversight of the implementation of the Constitution has been strengthened. We have advanced law-based government, substantially reduced items for administrative approval, completely ruled out examination and approval for non-administrative licenses, and introduced a power list, a negative list and a responsibility list for governments at various levels, so as to regulate the exercise of executive power and see that law is enforced in a strict, procedure-based, impartial and non-abusive way. We are resolutely carrying forward reform in the domain of rule of law, promoting the adoption of judicial accountability, personnel quota systems and reform measures to establish a criminal litigation system centering on trials. We have abolished the system of reeducation through labor and rectified a batch of cases involving serious miscarriages of justice. Therefore our judicial performance, efficiency and credibility have improved remarkably. We regard our efforts to carry out basic legal education among the people and to encourage them to abide by the law as fundamental tasks of law-based governance. We have carried out a responsibility program in which state law enforcement departments are responsible for strengthening public legal awareness. We have incorporated education on the rule of law into the national education system. As a result, public awareness of the rule of law has been noticeably enhanced. We are raising the competence of those responsible for implementing the rule of law. We are developing a workforce of legal service professionals and strengthening legal education and the training of legal personnel. We have kept our commitment to law-based governance, developing and improving Party rules and regulations, pushing forward the reform of the national supervision system, punishing corruption and crimes in accordance with the law, and exercising full and strict governance over our Party. As a result, remarkable results have been achieved in all those areas.

Since the 18th CPC National Congress in 2012, we have put forward new concepts, new thinking and new strategies on law-based governance and defined the guiding philosophy, development path, work plan and key tasks of law-based governance, which can be summarized in the following ten principles:

First, strengthen the CPC's leadership role in law-based governance. Leadership by the CPC is the most fundamental guarantee for socialist rule of law. In absolutely no way does the rule of law amount to weakening the leadership of the CPC. Instead, it is meant to strengthen and improve its leadership, constantly enhance its capacity and performance in law-based governance, and bolster its position as the governing party. We must ensure the Party's leadership over legislation, its guarantee of law enforcement, its support for judicial justice, and its exemplary role in abiding by the law. We must improve the institutions and mechanisms by which our Party plays its leadership role in law-based governance. We must turn the views of our Party into the will and laws of the state through legal procedures, ensure effective implementation

of our Party's policies through the law and ensure that we are on the right track in exercising law-based governance.

Second, uphold the principle that the people enjoy the principal status in our society. We must develop the rule of law for the people and rely on them, and it must benefit and protect them. We must uphold social equity and justice, which is the goal of the rule of law, and make sure that the people can see that equity and justice are served in every law, every law enforcement action, and every judicial case. In the whole process of our law-based governance we must represent the people's interests, reflect their wishes, protect their rights and interests, and improve their wellbeing. We must ensure that the people, under the leadership of the CPC, are able to administer state affairs and manage economic, cultural and social affairs through various channels and in various ways as provided by law.

Third, uphold socialist rule of law with Chinese characteristics. In advancing law-based governance, we must take the right path. We need to bear in mind our own national context and realities and take a path of rule of law best suited to our own specific conditions. Under no circumstance should we imitate the models and practices of other countries or adopt the Western models of "constitutionalism", "separation of powers", and "judicial independence".

Fourth, develop a system of socialist rule of law with Chinese characteristics. Such a system is a legal manifestation of the Chinese socialist system. We must focus on our goal of building socialist rule of law with Chinese characteristics and work hard to establish a complete system of laws, a highly effective enforcement system, a stringent scrutiny system, effective supporting measures, and a sound system of Party regulations, thereby constantly breaking new ground in law-based governance.

Fifth, push forward coordinated progress in law-based governance, exercise of state power, and government administration, and promote the integrated development of the rule of law for the country, the government, and society. Comprehensive law-based governance is a great systematic endeavor. Therefore, we must take many factors into consideration, identify priorities, and formulate integrated plans. We must pursue it in a more systematic, holistic and coordinated way. Law-based governance, exercise of state power and government administration form an indivisible whole, the key to which is that the CPC must keep its commitment to law-based governance and that governments at all levels must administer in accordance with the law. A law-based country, government, and society each have their own areas of focus, allowing them to exert a mutually reinforcing effect on one another. A law-based country is the goal of developing the rule of law; a law-based government is the main force in building a law-based country; a law-based society is the foundation for building a law-based country. We must be adept at using institutions and laws to govern our country and improve our capacity for well-conceived, democratic and law-based governance.

Sixth, govern the country and exercise state power within the framework of the Constitution. In pursuing law-based governance, we must first uphold Constitution-based governance; in pursuing law-based exercise of state power, we must first uphold Constitution-based exercise of state power. The CPC leads the people in

enacting and enforcing the Constitution and the law, and it must confine its activities to the areas prescribed by the Constitution and the law. All individuals, organizations and state organs must regard the Constitution and the law as their code of conduct, and exercise powers, enjoy rights, perform duties, and fulfill obligations accordingly. They will not be permitted to enjoy any special privilege that places them above the Constitution and the law, and all acts in violation of the Constitution or the law must be punished.

Seventh, ensure sound lawmaking, strict law enforcement, impartial administration of justice, and the observance of law by all. To solve the prominent conflicts and problems in devising, enforcing, applying and observing the law, we must resolutely advance reform in the domain of law-based governance. We must focus on the key areas of law-based governance and improve the legislative system and the quality of our legislation. We must promote strict law enforcement, establish an efficient system, improve administrative procedures, and fully implement administrative accountability. We must support the lawful and independent functioning of judicial organs and make better institutional arrangements for the exercise of judicial power in which the division of powers is both complementary and mutually restrictive. We must make greater efforts to raise public legal awareness and create an environment for the rule of law in which all of our people work in accordance with the law, look to the law when running into problems, and rely on the law to resolve problems and conflicts.

Eighth, properly handle the dialectical relationships concerning law-based governance. In implementing law-based governance, we must correctly deal with the relationships between leadership by the Party and the rule of law, between reform and the rule of law, between the rule of law and the rule of virtue, and between law-based governance and rule-based Party discipline. Socialist rule of law must uphold CPC leadership, while CPC leadership must rely on socialist rule of law. Reform and the rule of law are like the two wings of a bird or the two wheels of a cart. We must promote reform under the rule of law and improve the rule of law in the process of reform. We must integrate the rule of law with the rule of virtue so that they complement and reinforce each other. We must bring into play the complementary roles of law-based governance and rule-based Party discipline, and ensure that the CPC governs the country in accordance with the Constitution and the law, and govern and discipline itself strictly with Party rules and regulations.

Ninth, develop a contingent of high-caliber legal personnel with moral integrity and professional competence. To advance law-based governance, we must train legal professionals devoted to socialist rule of law and loyal to the Party, the country, the people and the law. We must strengthen education in our ideals and convictions, carry out in-depth education on the core socialist values and the socialist concept of law-based governance, and enable judicial personnel to be more consistent, specialized and professional in their conduct. We must stick to our goal of legal education to foster virtuous specialists who are morally and professionally strong. We must be innovative in training legal talent and cultivate a large number of legal professionals of high caliber and their successors.

Tenth, make sure that leading officials, though small in number, play a key role in implementing the rule of law. It is leading officials who exercise the ruling power of the Party and the legislative, administrative, supervisory and judicial powers of the state. Therefore, they are key to law-based governance. They must set a good example in upholding the law and treating it with respect, in understanding and having a good mastery of the law, in observing the law and defending the rule of law, and in applying the law and working in accordance with the law. They must strive to become more adept at using law-based thinking and approaches to carry out reform, promote development, resolve problems, and maintain stability. They must provide the example whereby the whole of society upholds, studies, observes and applies the law.

These new concepts, thinking and strategies are the latest achievements in adapting Marxism to the Chinese context. They provide fundamental principles for us in implementing law-based governance. Thus we must uphold them on a long-term basis and constantly enrich and develop them.

拓展练习

教学建议

1. 课堂教学中，可以选择和材料主题相关的一个话题组织模拟会议，根据真实会议场景设置不同角色，包括该主题不同领域的发言代表、专家同行、会议主席、译员等。
2. 可以缩小主题范围，比如就中国法治人才建设成果这个议题来设置会议内容，讲述在这方面的成就和经验。要求学生进行课前查证阅读，组织不同角色的任务分配，在课堂上开展模拟练习。
3. 模拟会议上，学生译员对发言人的发言进行口译。模拟会议的流程由担任会议主席的学生掌握。在模拟会议后，教师针对译前准备、会议流程、翻译效果、翻译决策等主题组织课堂讨论和点评。

补充材料

1. 拓展练习的阅读材料出自《深化司法体制改革》，节选自习近平 2015 年 3 月 24 日在主持中共十八届中央政治局第二十一集体学习时的讲话要点。
2. 阅读材料官方译文

Reform the Judicial System

March 24, 2015

Driving the reform of the judicial system to a deeper level and building a fair,

efficient and authoritative socialist judicial system are key measures in improving state governance and modernizing the governing capability. Judicial justice concerns the people's immediate interests, social fairness and justice, and the implementation of the rule of law. We must ensure the correct political direction of judicial system reform, focus on improving the credibility of the judiciary, start from the prevailing situation in our country, and follow the law of judicial development. We must focus on solving problems, be resolute in overcoming difficulties, muster strength and confidence, and forge ahead with determination, so as to firmly push forward a deeper-level reform of the judicial system and enhance social fairness and justice.

Our country's judicial system was established by the people under Party leadership and developed through a long period of practice; generally speaking, it suits our national conditions and socialist system. Different factors, however, have led to problems in judicial activities, such as miscarriage of justice, unjust and misjudged cases, judicial corruption, and cases manipulated by money, power, and personal favor. Left unresolved, these problems will seriously interfere with the thorough implementation of the rule of law, and have an adverse effect on social fairness and justice. Since the 18th National Congress of the CPC, the Central Committee has attached great importance to judicial reform, and has made significant progress in implementing reform measures, in the areas of building socialist rule of law with Chinese features, building a socialist country by the rule of law, and safeguarding social fairness and justice.

The judiciary is an important component of the superstructure. Reforming the judicial system means improving and developing our judiciary, and following the path of the socialist rule of law. Party leadership is the fundamental guarantee of socialist rule of law, and the defining feature and political strength of our judicial system. Deeper-level reform of the judiciary and improving judicial administration and the exercise of judicial power must be conducted under the unified leadership of the Party by upholding and improving our judicial system. While the Party assumes a leading and core role in exercising overall leadership and coordinating the efforts of all, adjudication and pro-curatorial organs should perform their duties in accordance with the law and do their work accordingly.

We reform the judiciary for the people, through the people, and to the benefit of the people. In the end, it is the people who can make the final judgment on the results of reform and the credibility of the judiciary. The judiciary is the final line of defense in safeguarding social fairness and justice, and fairness is the soul and life of the judiciary. To conduct deeper reform of the judicial system we must listen carefully to the people and know their expectations; we must also go to the frontline of judicial practice for first-hand information. The success of reform lies in the number of problems solved and whether the people are satisfied with the solutions.

Special attention must be paid to judicial accountability. All registered judges and prosecutors must work in court, and take lifelong responsibility for cases they handle. Judges and prosecutors have the power of trial and judgment, and they should work under constant scrutiny, exercising their power within the proper limits. They should be supervised by the law, by society, and by public opinion, and must “do

honest and upright things justly, selflessly, and conscientiously”. Judicial power must be caged by the system. Let fairness and justice shine on the people, and let the people see concrete results of reform.

Judicial reform must progress in line with our fundamental political system, basic political system, and the level of economic and social development. We must maintain our country’s features and strengths. We should learn from beneficial foreign experience, but cannot blindly copy their judicial systems. When improving and reforming our judiciary, we must follow the objective rules of judicial activities, and make sure that power and responsibility are integrated, power is checked, openness and fairness are achieved, and procedures are followed. Reform of the judiciary concerns the overall situation, and we must strengthen top-level design and drive top-down reform in an orderly fashion. To promote institutional innovation, we should always deal with reality, and carry out reform in light of the conditions of judicial organs in different areas and at different levels.

Solving problems is the focus of our work, and should be targeted by reform. We must address the major problems and key issues affecting judicial justice and restricting judicial capacity, and make reform pertinent and effective. The task of reforming the judiciary, defined at the third and fourth plenary sessions of the 18th CPC Central Committee, is a mandatory goal and must be implemented in full. The Commission for Political and Legal Affairs of the CPC Central Committee and relevant units should develop a sound plan regarding the timing, form, and momentum of various reforms, and adopt concrete and pragmatic measures to the satisfaction of the people. Organs under the Commission for Political and Legal Affairs must take the lead in designing institutions and plans, and in issuing support measures, by taking into consideration the overall development of the cause of the Party and the state, and the fundamental interests of the people. Provincial authorities and central departments must give full support to judicial reform and implement their plans and tasks. Evaluation should be strengthened on those reform measures that have been put into practice, and experience should be summed up in a timely fashion. We must pay attention to emerging and potential problems and problems that suggest a bad trend, and do our best to solve them. We must work harder to pool our strengths, mobilize all positive factors, and form a powerful force to give further impetus to reform.

第七单元

必须坚持和完善社会主义基本经济制度

单元教学目标

思政目标

明确必须坚持和完善社会主义基本经济制度,是市场在资源配置中起决定性作用,更好发挥政府作用,把握新发展阶段,贯彻创新、协调、绿色、开放、共享的新发展理念,加快构建国内大循环为主体、国内国际双循环相互促进的新发展格局,推动高质量发展,统筹发展和安全。等概念核心要义和内在逻辑。

专业目标

熟练掌握单元主题相关核心要义的标准英译;精炼准确地用英语表达出生动形象且含义丰富的中文源语内容;综合运用前面单元所学的断句、重组、逻辑显化等技巧确保译语产出的内在逻辑性。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识补充

新发展理念 the new development philosophy/a new vision of development

发展是解决中国一切问题的基础和关键,是当代中国的第一要务。中共十八大以来,在深刻总结国内外发展经验教训、分析国内外发展大势的基础上,针对中国发展中的突出矛盾和问题,习近平提出了创新、协调、绿色、开放、共享的新发展理念。创新是引领发展的第一动力,协调是持续健康发展的内在要求,绿色是永续发展的必要条件,开放是国家繁荣发展的必由之路,共享是中国特色社会主义的本质要求。创新、协调、绿色、开放、共享的发展理念,相互贯通、相互促进,是具有内在联系的集合体,必须统一贯彻,不能顾此失彼,也不能相互替代。中共十九大把坚持新发展理念作为新时代坚持和发展中国特色社会主义的基本方略。提出发展必须是科学发展,必须坚定不移贯彻创新、协调、绿色、开放、共享的

发展理念。新发展理念集中体现了中国共产党对新的发展阶段基本特征的深刻洞察和科学把握,标志着中国共产党对经济社会发展规律的认识达到了新的高度,是中国经济社会发展必须长期坚持的重要遵循。

(参考资料: 中国关键词 http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74700249.html)

乡村振兴战略 the rural revitalization strategy

新世纪以来,中共中央持续加大对农村的扶持力度,坚持把农业、农村、农民问题作为工作的重中之重。从 2003 年起,连续 15 年中央一号文件均聚焦于农业、农村、农民。中共十七大和十八大也分别提出城乡统筹和城乡一体化的发展思路,对于推动农村发展、增加农民收入起到重要作用。当前,中国最大的发展不平衡,仍然是城乡发展不平衡;最大的发展不充分,仍然是农村发展不充分。中共十九大报告首次提出实施乡村振兴战略,并将其确定为决胜全面建成小康社会需要坚定实施的七大战略之一。

乡村振兴战略强调,坚持农业农村优先发展,按照产业兴旺、生态宜居、乡风文明、治理有效、生活富裕的总要求,建立健全城乡融合发展体制机制和政策体系,加快推进农业农村现代化。乡村振兴的关键和重点是产业振兴。实施乡村振兴战略需要全面深化农村改革,巩固和完善农村基本经营制度,深化农村土地制度改革,完善承包地“三权”分置制度;保持土地承包关系稳定并长久不变,第二轮土地承包到期后再延长三十年;深化农村集体产权制度改革,保障农民财产权益,壮大集体经济;确保国家粮食安全,把中国人的饭碗牢牢端在自己手中;构建现代农业产业体系、生产体系、经营体系,完善农业支持保护制度,发展多种形式适度规模经营,培育新型农业经营主体,健全农业社会化服务体系,实现小农户和现代农业发展有机衔接。实施乡村振兴战略还要有强大的科技和人才支撑,为此需促进农村一二三产业融合发展,支持和鼓励农民就业创业,拓宽增收渠道;加强农村基层基础工作,健全自治、法治、德治相结合的乡村治理体系;培养造就一支懂农业、爱农村、爱农民的“三农”工作队伍。

(参考资料: 中国关键词 http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74696619.html)

京津冀协同发展 coordinated development of the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei Region

推动京津冀协同发展是中国的一个重大国家战略,其核心是有序疏解北京非首都

功能, 调整经济结构和空间结构, 走出一条内涵集约发展的新路子, 探索出一种人口经济密集地区优化开发的模式, 促进区域协调发展, 形成新增长极。2015 年 4 月, 中央政治局审议通过了《京津冀协同发展规划纲要》, 为推动京津冀协同发展提供了顶层设计。京津冀协同发展的范围包括北京市、天津市以及河北省的保定等 11 个地级市, 计划在交通一体化、生态环境保护、产业升级转移等三大重点领域率先取得突破。京津冀协同发展不仅是解决北京、天津、河北发展面临的矛盾和问题的需要, 而且是优化国家发展区域布局、优化社会生产力空间结构、打造新的经济增长极、形成新的经济发展方式的需要。

(参考资料: 中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74692170.html)

其他相关术语

高质量发展 **high-quality development**

区域协调发展 **coordinated development across regions**

跟读练习

教学建议

1. 中译英与英译中相比, 前者在监听语音产出方面需要付出更多精力。如果因精力不足而出现英语语音含糊、偏差或错误, 会造成译语不清晰, 听众无法理解的后果, 影响对外传播的效果。因此本练习要求学生在听说同步的精力分配模式下, 监控英语口语的产出。
2. 提醒学生在跟读时, 需要关注语音、语调、语流、语势等, 也要关注核心术语和常用表达的速度和停顿。
3. 本单元跟读练习的段落都比较长, 提醒学生训练时要注意意群之间的停顿。练习时录音, 然后和提供的音频进行比较, 不断提升。

视译练习

教学建议

1. 本单元练习中不少内容表达生动形象且含义丰富，视译时要注意结合语境进行分析、调整，脱离源语外壳，以自然地道的英文解释源语传递的意思。
2. 在点评学生练习时，以具体实例提醒学生注意不要被源语结构限制，要注意传递源语实际意义。
3. 可选取本单元主题下其他段落在课堂上进行练习，让学生互评并展示。

带稿同传练习

教学建议

1. 引导学生通过练习巩固强化之前单元学习的知识和技巧。
2. 提醒学生注意时刻监听自己的译语，不仅要用自然地道的译语清楚表达，也要让自己的译语和讲话人的源语一样具有内在的逻辑联系。
3. 讲评时以具体实例提醒学生注意译语信息的内在联系。

补充材料

本单元带稿同传练习材料为节选内容，出自《习近平谈治国理政》第三卷。以下为完整中文和译文，供教师参考使用。

把乡村振兴战略作为新时代 “三农”工作总抓手 (2018 年 9 月 21 日)

乡村振兴战略是党的十九大提出的一项重大战略。我们以这个题目进行集体学习，目的是加深对这一重大战略的理解，明确思路，深化认识，切实把工作做好。

一、实施乡村振兴战略是关系全面建设社会主义现代化国家的全局性、历史性任务。

我一直强调，没有农业农村现代化，就没有整个国家现代化。在现代化进程中，如何处理好工农关系、城乡关系，在一定程度上决定着现代化的成败。从世界各国现代化历史看，有的国家没有处理好工农关系、城乡关系，农业发展跟不上，农村发展跟不上，农产品供应不足，不能有效吸纳农村劳动力，大量失业农

民涌向城市贫民窟，乡村和乡村经济走向凋敝，工业化和城镇化走入困境，甚至造成社会动荡，最终陷入“中等收入陷阱”。这里面更深层次的问题是领导体制和国家治理体制问题。我国作为中国共产党领导的社会主义国家，应该有能力、有条件处理好工农关系、城乡关系，顺利推进我国社会主义现代化进程。

当前，我国正处于正确处理工农关系、城乡关系的历史关口。新中国成立后，在当时的历史条件和国际环境下，我们自力更生，依靠农业农村支持，在一穷二白的基础上推进工业化，建立起比较完整的工业体系和国民经济体系。改革开放以来，我们依靠农村劳动力、土地、资金等要素，快速推进工业化、城镇化，城镇面貌发生了翻天覆地的变化。我国广大农民为推进工业化、城镇化作出了巨大贡献。在这个过程中，农业发展和农村建设也取得了显著成就，为我国改革开放和社会主义现代化建设打下了坚实基础。

长期以来，我们对工农关系、城乡关系的把握是完全正确的，也是富有成效的。这些年，我国农业连年丰产，农民连年增收，农村总体和谐稳定。特别是几亿农民工在城乡之间长时间、大范围有序有效转移，不仅没有带来社会动荡，而且成为经济社会发展的重要支撑。

同时，我们也要看到，同快速推进的工业化、城镇化相比，我国农业农村发展步伐还跟不上，“一条腿长、一条腿短”问题比较突出。我国发展最大的不平衡是城乡发展不平衡，最大的不充分是农村发展不充分。党的十八大以来，我们下决心调整工农关系、城乡关系，采取了一系列举措推动“工业反哺农业、城市支持农村”。党的十九大提出实施乡村振兴战略，就是为了从全局和战略高度来把握和处理工农关系、城乡关系。

在现代化进程中，城的比重上升，乡的比重下降，是客观规律，但在我国拥有近 14 亿人口的国情下，不管工业化、城镇化进展到哪一步，农业都要发展，乡村都不会消亡，城乡将长期共生并存，这也是客观规律。即便我国城镇化率达到 70%，农村仍将有 4 亿多人口。如果在现代化进程中把农村 4 亿多人落下，到头来“一边是繁荣的城市、一边是凋敝的农村”，这不符合我们党的执政宗旨，也不符合社会主义的本质要求。这样的现代化是不可能取得成功的！40 年前，我们通过农村改革拉开了改革开放大幕。40 年后的今天，我们应该通过振兴乡村，开启城乡融合发展和现代化建设新局面。

二、坚持把实施乡村振兴战略作为新时代“三农”工作总抓手。

我在党的十九大报告中对乡村振兴战略进行了概括，提出要坚持农业农村优先发展，按照产业兴旺、生态宜居、乡风文明、治理有效、生活富裕的总要求，建立健全城乡融合发展体制机制和政策体系，加快推进农业农村现代化。这其中，农业农村现代化是实施乡村振兴战略的总目标，坚持农业农村优先发展是总方针，产业兴旺、生态宜居、乡风文明、治理有效、生活富裕是总要求，建立健全城乡融合发展体制机制和政策体系是制度保障。

新时代“三农”工作必须围绕农业农村现代化这个总目标来推进。长期以来，为解决好吃饭问题，我们花了很大精力推进农业现代化，取得了长足进步。现在，全国主要农作物耕种收综合机械化水平已超过 65%，农业科技进步贡献率超过 57%，主要农产品人均占有量均超过世界平均水平，农产品供给极大丰富。相比较而言，农村在基础设施、公共服务、社会治理等方面差距相当大。农村现代化既包括“物”的现代化，也包括“人”的现代化，还包括乡村治理体系和治理能力的现代化。我们要坚持农业现代化和农村现代化一体设计、一并推进，实现农业大国向农业强国跨越。

坚持农业农村优先发展的总方针，就是要始终把解决好“三农”问题作为全党工作重中之重。我们一直强调，对“三农”要多予少取放活，但实际工作中“三农”工作“说起来重要、干起来次要、忙起来不要”的问题还比较突出。我们要扭转这种倾向，在资金投入、要素配置、公共服务、干部配备等方面采取有力举措，加快补齐农业农村发展短板，不断缩小城乡差距，让农业成为有奔头的产业，让农民成为有吸引力的职业，让农村成为安居乐业的家园。

产业兴旺、生态宜居、乡风文明、治理有效、生活富裕，“二十个字”的总要求，反映了乡村振兴战略的丰富内涵。本世纪初，我国刚刚实现总体小康，面临着全面建设小康社会的任务，我们党就提出了“生产发展、生活宽裕、乡风文明、村容整洁、管理民主”的社会主义新农村建设总要求，这在当时是符合实际的。现在，中国特色社会主义进入了新时代，社会主要矛盾、农业主要矛盾发生了很大变化，广大农民群众有更高的期待，需要对农业农村发展提出更高要求。产业兴旺，是解决农村一切问题的前提，从“生产发展”到“产业兴旺”，反映了农业农村经济适应市场需求变化、加快优化升级、促进产业融合的新要求。生态宜居，是乡村振兴的内在要求，从“村容整洁”到“生态宜居”，反映了农村生态文明建设质的提升，体现了广大农民群众对建设美丽家园的追求。乡风文明，是乡村振兴的紧迫任务，重点是弘扬社会主义核心价值观，保护和传承农村优秀传统文化，加强农村公共文化建设，开展移风易俗，改善农民精神风貌，提高乡村社会文明程度。治理有效，是乡村振兴的重要保障，从“管理民主”到“治理有效”，是要推进乡村治理能力和治理水平现代化，让农村既充满活力又和谐有序。生活富裕，是乡村振兴的主要目的，从“生活宽裕”到“生活富裕”，反映了广大农民群众日益增长的美好生活需要。

由此可见，乡村振兴是包括产业振兴、人才振兴、文化振兴、生态振兴、组织振兴的全面振兴，是“五位一体”总体布局、“四个全面”战略布局在“三农”工作的体现。我们要统筹推进农村经济建设、政治建设、文化建设、社会建设、生态文明建设和党的建设，促进农业全面升级、农村全面进步、农民全面发展。

三、坚持走中国特色乡村振兴之路。

实施乡村振兴战略，首先要按规律办事。在我们这样一个拥有近 14 亿人口的大国，实现乡村振兴是前无古人、后无来者的伟大创举，没有现成的、可照抄照搬的经验。我国乡村振兴道路怎么走，只能靠我们自己去探索。

我国人多地少矛盾十分突出，户均耕地规模仅相当于欧盟的四十分之一、美国的四百分之一。“人均一亩三分地、户均不过十亩田”，是我国许多地方农业的真实写照。这样的资源禀赋决定了我们不可能各地都像欧美那样搞大规模农业、大机械作业，多数地区要通过健全农业社会化服务体系，实现小规模农户和现代农业发展有机衔接。当前和今后一个时期，要突出抓好农民合作社和家庭农场两类农业经营主体发展，赋予双层经营体制新的内涵，不断提高农业经营效率。

我国农耕文明源远流长、博大精深，是中华优秀传统文化的根。我国很多村庄有几百甚至上千年的历史，至今保持完整。很多风俗习惯、村规民约等具有深厚的优秀传统文化基因，至今仍然发挥着重要作用。要在实行自治和法治的同时，注重发挥好德治的作用，推动礼仪之邦、优秀传统文化和法治社会建设相辅相成。要继续进行这方面的探索和创新，并不断总结推广。

要把乡村振兴战略这篇大文章做好，必须走城乡融合发展之路。我们一开始就没有提城市化，而是提城镇化，目的就是促进城乡融合。要向改革要动力，加快建立健全城乡融合发展体制机制和政策体系。要健全多元投入保障机制，增加

对农业农村基础设施建设投入，加快城乡基础设施互联互通，推动人才、土地、资本等要素在城乡间双向流动。要建立健全城乡基本公共服务均等化的体制机制，推动公共服务向农村延伸、社会事业向农村覆盖。要深化户籍制度改革，强化常住人口基本公共服务，维护进城落户农民的土地承包权、宅基地使用权、集体收益分配权，加快农业转移人口市民化。

打好脱贫攻坚战是实施乡村振兴战略的优先任务。贫困村和所在县乡当前的工作重点就是脱贫攻坚，目标不变、靶心不散、频道不换。2020 年全面建成小康社会之后，我们将消除绝对贫困，但相对贫困仍将长期存在。到那时，现在针对绝对贫困的脱贫攻坚举措要逐步调整为针对相对贫困的日常性帮扶措施，并纳入乡村振兴战略架构下统筹安排。这个问题要及早谋划、早作打算。

四、为实施乡村振兴战略提供坚强政治保证。

实施乡村振兴战略，各级党委和党组织必须加强领导，汇聚起全党上下、社会各方的强大力量。要把好乡村振兴战略的政治方向，坚持农村土地集体所有制性质，发展新型集体经济，走共同富裕道路。要充分发挥好乡村党组织的作用，把乡村党组织建设好，把领导班子建设强，弱的村要靠好的党支部带领打开局面，富的村要靠好的党支部带领再上一层楼。人才振兴是乡村振兴的基础，要创新乡村人才工作体制机制，充分激发乡村现有人才活力，把更多城市人才引向乡村创新创业。

在实施乡村振兴战略中要注意处理好以下关系。

第一，长期目标和短期目标的关系。实施乡村振兴战略是一项长期而艰巨的任务，要遵循乡村建设规律，着眼长远谋定而后动，坚持科学规划、注重质量、从容建设，聚焦阶段任务，找准突破口，排出优先序，一事情接着办，一年接着一年干，久久为功，积小胜为大成。要有足够的历史耐心，把可能出现的各种问题想在前面，切忌贪大求快、刮风搞运动，防止走弯路、翻烧饼。

第二，顶层设计和基层探索的关系。党中央已经明确了乡村振兴的顶层设计，各地要解决好落地问题，制定出符合自身实际的实施方案。编制村庄规划不能简单照搬城镇规划，更不能搞一个模子套到底。要科学把握乡村的差异性，因村制宜，精准施策，打造各具特色的现代版“富春山居图”。要发挥亿万农民的主体作用和首创精神，调动他们的积极性、主动性、创造性，并善于总结基层的实践创造，不断完善顶层设计。

第三，充分发挥市场决定性作用和更好发挥政府作用的关系。要进一步解放思想，推进新一轮农村改革，从农业农村发展深层次矛盾出发，聚焦农民和土地的关系、农民和集体的关系、农民和市民的关系，推进农村产权明晰化、农村要素市场化、农业支持高效化、乡村治理现代化，提高组织化程度，激活乡村振兴内生动力。要以市场需求为导向，深化农业供给侧结构性改革，不断提高农业综合效益和竞争力。要优化农村创新创业环境，放开搞活农村经济，培育乡村发展新动能。要发挥政府在规划引导、政策支持、市场监管、法治保障等方面的积极作用。推进农村改革不可能一蹴而就，还可能会经历阵痛，甚至付出一些代价，但在方向问题上不能出大的偏差。有一条是我一直强调的，就是农村改革不论怎么改，都不能把农村土地集体所有制改垮了、把耕地改少了、把粮食生产能力改弱了、把农民利益损害了。这些底线必须坚守，决不能犯颠覆性错误。

第四，增强群众获得感和适应发展阶段的关系。要围绕农民群众最关心最直接最现实的利益问题，加快补齐农村发展和民生短板，让亿万农民有更多实实在在的获得感、幸福感、安全感。要科学评估财政收支状况、集体经济实力和群众

承受能力，合理确定投资规模、筹资渠道、负债水平，合理设定阶段性目标任务和工作重点，形成可持续发展的长效机制。要坚持尽力而为、量力而行，不能超越发展阶段，不能提脱离实际的目标，更不能搞形式主义和“形象工程”。

官方译文

Promote Rural Revitalization

September 21, 2018

Rural revitalization is one of the major strategies put forward by the Party at its 19th National Congress in 2017. Focused on this topic, this group study session aims to further our understanding of the strategy so that we have a clear picture of the guidelines and improve our performance accordingly.

I. The Rural Revitalization Strategy – an Overarching, Historic Mission for Socialist Modernization

I have always emphasized that we will never have all-round modernization without the modernization of agriculture and rural areas. In the process of modernization, how we deal with the relationships between industry and agriculture and between urban and rural areas determines, to some extent, the success or failure of our modernization drive. The history of modernization tells us that in some countries failure to properly handle these relationships has resulted in underdeveloped agriculture and rural areas, short supply of agricultural products, and inability to effectively absorb rural labor. As large numbers of farmers without work flocked into urban slums, rural areas and the rural economy plunged into destitution, the progress of industrialization and urbanization halted, social order was disrupted, and the whole country eventually slipped into the “middle-income trap”. The underlying problems lie in the systems of leadership and national governance. As a socialist country under the CPC’s leadership, China should have the capacity and resources to properly handle the relationships between industry and agriculture and between urban and rural areas, and steadily steer socialist modernization.

China now has reached a historic stage at which we should properly handle the two relationships. After the founding of the PRC in 1949, faced with a seriously backward economy and a largely hostile international environment, we embarked on industrialization from scratch and, with the support of agriculture and rural areas, established a relatively complete industrial system and national economic system through our own efforts. Since reform and opening up was introduced in 1978, we have once again relied on rural labor, land, and capital input to give a powerful boost to industrialization and urbanization. Tremendous changes have taken place in China’s cities and towns as a result. In this process, remarkable progress has also been witnessed in agriculture and rural areas, laying a solid foundation for China’s reform, opening up and socialist modernization.

We have handled these two relationships appropriately and to good effect. With years of bumper harvests, farmers have increased their incomes, generally ensuring stability and harmony in rural areas. It is important to note that over a long period of

time, hundreds of millions of migrant workers have traveled between rural and urban areas in an orderly manner and to good effect. They have not created social unrest but have provided essential support for our economic and social development.

However, we should also be aware that agricultural and rural development in China has lagged behind industrialization and urbanization. The imbalance in China's development is most visible between urban and rural areas, as rural areas suffered most from insufficient development. Since the 18th CPC National Congress in 2012, we have made up our mind to adjust the two relationships, and have taken a series of measures to support agriculture with industry, and rural areas with urban development. The Party put forward the strategy of rural revitalization at its 19th National Congress in order to handle the two relationships from an overall and strategic perspective.

It is an objective rule that in the process of modernization the share of urban development increases and that of rural development decreases. But we need to note that our country has a population of nearly 1.4 billion. No matter how far industrialization and urbanization go, agriculture always needs to develop, the countryside will never vanish, and urban and rural areas will continue to co-develop and coexist in China for a long time. This is also an objective rule. Even if China's urbanization rate reaches 70 percent, there will still be more than 400 million people living in rural areas. If these 400 million people are left behind in the process of modernization, there will be prosperous cities on the one side and destitute villages on the other, which is not in line with the mission of our Party or the essential requirements of socialism. We will not achieve real modernization in this way. Forty years ago we lifted the curtain of reform and opening up by introducing rural reform. Today, 40 years later, we should break new ground for integrated urban-rural development and modernization by revitalizing the countryside.

II. Implementation of the Rural Revitalization Strategy – Key to the Work on Agriculture, Rural Areas and Rural People in the New Era

In my report to the 19th CPC National Congress, I summarized the rural revitalization strategy, and proposed that we must prioritize the development of agriculture and rural areas, featuring thriving businesses, an eco-friendly environment, social etiquette and civility, effective governance, and prosperous rural population. We need to put in place sound systems, mechanisms, and policies for promoting integrated urban-rural development, and move faster to modernize agriculture and rural areas. Agricultural and rural modernization is the general goal of the strategy; prioritizing agriculture and rural areas is the general principle; thriving businesses, an eco-friendly environment, social etiquette and civility, effective governance, and prosperous rural population are the general requirements; and putting in place sound systems, mechanisms, and policies for integrated urban-rural development is the institutional guarantee.

The work on agriculture, rural areas and rural people in the new era must focus on the general goal of modernizing agriculture and rural areas. Over the decades, to make sure the people have enough to eat, we have expended a lot of energy on agricultural modernization and made considerable progress. At present, over 65 percent of the work on sowing, plowing and harvesting major crops has been

mechanized, and technological advances in agriculture have accounted for more than 57 percent of the growth of agricultural output. Together with our per capita share of major agricultural products, they have all exceeded the world average. The supply of agricultural products is extremely rich.

However, compared to urban areas, rural areas lag far behind in infrastructure, public services and social governance. Rural modernization involves both material and people, and covers the rural governance system and governing capability. We need to design and implement agricultural modernization along with rural modernization, and transform China from a country with high agricultural output to one with a leading edge in agriculture.

The whole Party must address affairs related to agriculture, rural areas and rural people as a top priority. We have always emphasized that we should invest more in agriculture and rural areas, take less from farmers and reduce restrictions. But in reality, these commitments have not always been matched with action. We should no longer tolerate such negligence; we must take effective measures in terms of financial input, factor allocation, public services and assignment of officials, to bolster agricultural and rural development and narrow the gap between urban and rural areas. In so doing, we will make agriculture a promising industry, farming an attractive occupation, and the countryside an appealing place to live and work.

The general requirements of thriving businesses, eco-friendly environments, social etiquette and civility, effective governance and prosperous rural population reflect the inclusive nature of the rural revitalization strategy. At the beginning of this century, when China had just reached moderate prosperity in a general sense and was faced with the task of achieving moderate prosperity in all respects, the CPC put forth the general guidelines for building a new socialist countryside: more-developed production, better-off farmers, social etiquette and civility, a clean environment, and democratic administration. These were in line with the prevailing conditions of the time.

As socialism with Chinese characteristics has entered a new era, the principal challenges facing agriculture and society at large have undergone great changes. Higher expectations from farmers have set a higher bar for agriculture and rural development. Thriving businesses are the prerequisite for solving all rural problems. From “more-developed production” to “thriving businesses”, the change reflects the new requirements for agriculture and the rural economy to adapt to changing market demand, speed up structural upgrading, and promote industrial integration. An eco-friendly living environment is an inherent requirement of rural revitalization. From a “clean environment” to an “eco-friendly environment”, the change reflects farmers’ desire for a beautiful environment and substantive progress towards an eco-civilization. Social etiquette and civility is an urgent need, and the emphasis is on carrying forward our core socialist values, protecting and continuing the best of traditional rural culture, strengthening public cultural services, helping rural people abandon outdated social mores and customs, and boosting their vitality as the countryside changes for the better. Effective governance is an important guarantee for rural revitalization. From “democratic administration” to “effective governance”, the

change reflects the need to modernize our rural governance for a vigorous, harmonious and orderly society. Prosperity is the main goal of rural revitalization. From “better-off farmers” to “prosperous farmers”, the change reflects farmers’ growing desire for a better life.

We can see that rural revitalization is a comprehensive drive that targets progress in businesses, the workforce, culture, eco-civilization and the organizational structure. It applies the principles of the Five-sphere Integrated Plan and the Four-pronged Comprehensive Strategy in our work on agriculture, rural areas and rural people. We need to make coordinated efforts to promote rural economic, political, cultural, social, and eco-environmental progress and strengthen Party organizations in rural areas, so as to upgrade agriculture, achieve overall growth for rural areas, and guarantee well-rounded development for the rural population.

III. Remaining Committed to Chinese Approach to Rural Revitalization

In order to implement the rural revitalization strategy, we must first of all establish rules based on practice. Rural revitalization has never been tried before in a country like China with a population of nearly 1.4 billion; it is a pioneering initiative that has no experience to follow but our own.

China has a large population and suffers from an acute shortage of arable land – the area of arable land per household is only 1/40 of that of the European Union and 1/400 of that of the United States. In many parts of the country, farmers work on small patches of land and individual households do not have enough land to till, which renders it impossible for China to develop large-scale and mechanized farming throughout the country as is practiced in Europe and the United States. Instead, we should, in most part of China, encourage small household farmers to engage in modern agriculture by improving agricultural service systems. Now and for the foreseeable future, we need to focus on farmers’ cooperatives and family farms – two types of agricultural businesses that emerged in line with the two-tier system combining unified collective land management and individual household operations – to make agribusinesses more efficient.

China’s long and rich agro-civilization is the root of traditional Chinese culture. Many villages go back hundreds or even thousands of years, and have been preserved well up to this day. Many customs and rules have deep cultural roots and still play an important role. We should give expression to morality and virtue while implementing law-based self-governance, so that our fine cultural and moral traditions support and enhance the rule of law, and vice versa. We need to continue to explore and spread good practices in this regard.

We must pursue integrated urban-rural development for the rural revitalization strategy to be successful. Our urbanization drive included rural towns when it was first initiated. The purpose was to promote integrated urban-rural development. We need to power the initiative with reforms and move faster to develop and improve institutions, mechanisms and policies for integrated urban-rural development. We need to enhance the multiple input guarantee mechanism, increase investment in agricultural and rural infrastructure, accelerate integration of urban and rural

infrastructure, and promote the exchange of human resources, land, capital, and other factors between urban and rural areas. We should establish and improve institutions to extend basic public services to rural areas so that rural residents will enjoy equal access to these services with their urban counterparts. We need to further reform the household registration system, improve basic public services for farmers who have become permanent urban residents, and at the same time continue to protect their land contracting rights, their rights to use homestead, and their rights to share collective income of their villages.

Poverty elimination is the priority of rural revitalization. Poor villages and the counties and townships where they are located must focus on this priority and give it the utmost attention. We will have eliminated absolute poverty by the time we achieve moderate prosperity in all respects in 2020, but relative poverty will still exist for a long time. After 2020, the current measures aimed at eradicating absolute poverty will be gradually adjusted to regular support measures for helping the population in relative poverty, and integrated into the overall plans for rural revitalization. Early planning must be done to achieve this goal.

IV. Providing a Strong Political Guarantee for the Rural Revitalization Strategy

To implement the strategy of rural revitalization, Party committees and organizations at all levels must strengthen their leadership and bring together the strengths of the whole Party and all sectors of society. We must always follow the correct political direction, uphold the collective ownership of rural land, develop new types of collective economy, and take the road of common prosperity. We should give full play to the role of rural Party organizations, and strengthen these organizations with a strong leadership. Poor villages need strong Party branches to break new ground, and better-off villages also need capable Party branches to secure further progress. Human resources are the foundation of rural revitalization. We need to find innovative ways to improve the management of rural human resources, fully tap into the potential of the rural workforce, and attract more urban entrepreneurs and professionals of all kinds to rural areas.

In implementing the rural revitalization strategy, we should properly handle the following relationships:

First, the relationship between long-term and short-term goals. Rural revitalization is a long-term and arduous task. We must adopt a long-term perspective, and plan thoughtfully before taking action. We need to make rational plans, emphasize quality, and take our time to ensure efficacy. We need to focus on the tasks at hand, look for areas for breakthroughs, and set priorities. We will work away issue by issue, year in and year out, accumulating small successes and moving towards great achievements. We should have sufficient patience, and think ahead about problems that might emerge. We must not be overambitious or too impatient for success, and we must refrain from impulsive campaigns that might lead to missteps or about-turns.

Second, the relationship between top-level design and grassroots

experimentation. With a clear top-level design for rural revitalization from the CPC Central Committee in place, all localities need to consider their own realities and make feasible local plans. Village plans should not be duplicates of urban plans, nor can all villages apply the same model. We should understand the differences between one village and another, and work out targeted plans and distinctive policies in line with local conditions, to make each a unique home. We should give full play to the principal role and initiative of hundreds of millions of rural people, mobilize their enthusiasm, creativity, and pioneering spirit, and summarize the creative experience at the grassroots level to constantly improve the top-level design.

Third, the relationship between the decisive role of the market and a better role of the government. We need to further free our minds and promote a new round of rural reform, beginning with the deep-seated problems in agriculture and rural development and focusing on the relationship between farmers and the land, between farmers and collectives, and between rural and urban residents. We need to define rural ownership more clearly, promote market-oriented allocation of rural resources, lend more effective support to agriculture, and modernize rural governance. We need to better organize ourselves and activate endogenous drivers of rural revitalization. We should extend supply-side structural reform and enhance the overall efficiency and competitiveness of our agriculture based on market demand. We should optimize the environment for creativity and entrepreneurship in rural areas, invigorate the rural economy with more flexible policies, and cultivate new drivers of rural growth. We need to give full play to the positive role of the government in planning and guidance, policy support, market supervision, and legal support. Rural reform cannot be completed overnight. We may have to endure temporary pain or make sacrifices, but we must not deviate from the correct course. I have always emphasized that no matter how rural reform evolves, we must never alter the collective ownership of rural land, reduce the size of arable land, weaken our grain production capacity, or harm the interests of farmers. We must stay true to these principles and never stray from this path.

Fourth, the relationship between enhancing the people's sense of gain and adapting to the current stage of development. We should focus on issues of the greatest concern to farmers and those affecting their most immediate interests, and improve areas of weakness in rural development and people's wellbeing, so that farmers will have a stronger sense of gain, happiness, and security. We need to rationally evaluate government revenues and expenditure, the strength of the collective economy, and public adaptability, determine the scale of investment, financing channels, and debt levels, and set goals, tasks and work priorities for different stages, so as to form a long-term mechanism for sustainable development. We must do the best we can. We should never extend our reach beyond our stage of development or set unrealistic goals, nor should we favor form over substance or indulge in showcase projects.

拓展练习

教学建议

- 1) 课前, 要求学生仔细阅读材料, 以小组为单位进行学习讨论; 每组在充分查阅资料的基础上, 准备一篇以《推动中国经济高质量发展》为题的会议发言稿; 整理出与发言稿内容相关的核心术语, 并确定一名小组发言代表 (建议每单元轮换); 每组课前提交发言稿和术语表, 供译员译前准备用。
- 2) 课上, 小组代表以中文发言, 时间为 15-20 分钟, 其余小组成员作为译员进箱做同传练习, 班级其他同学作为听众监听译语并记录口译问题; 练习结束后, 先引导其他学生就译员的表现进行讨论, 作为译员的学生进行自我分析, 教师再在学生讨论的基础上进一步点评, 视情况可根据课堂录音以具体实例就一些重点问题进行补充讲解。
- 3) 课后, 要求学生根据自己课堂录音进行反思, 记录下自己的问题, 可在下次课进行讨论; 若因为课堂时间限制, 未能在课堂进行口译练习的学生则用中文发言录音做同传练习, 录下自己的译语, 整理练习中的问题, 在下次课上提出。

补充材料

1. 拓展练习的阅读材料出自《习近平谈治国理政》第三卷, 是 2019 年 8 月 26 日习近平在中央财经委员会第五次会议上的讲话要点, 原题为《推动形成优势互补高质量发展的区域经济布局》。
2. 阅读材料官方译文

Coordinated Quality Development Across Regions August 26, 2019

Circumstances have changed and new issues have arisen affecting China's regional economic development. It is imperative that we decide which existing policies to maintain and which to adjust in response to the changing domestic and international situation. We also need to prepare strategic plans for the Second Centenary Goal.

I. Regional Development in Its Current State

In contrast to most other countries, China has a vast territory and a large population, and its natural resources vary greatly from region to region. Coordinating development across different regions has always been a great challenge for us.

Since the founding of the People's Republic in 1949, there have been several

major adjustments to the distribution of productive forces in the country. During the First Five-year Plan period (1953-1957), more than 70 percent of the 156 key projects supported by the Soviet Union were located in the north, and 54 were in the northeast. In his speech titled “On the Ten Major Relationships” in 1956, Mao Zedong proposed that the relationship between industry in the coastal regions and industry in the interior must be correctly handled. Development of the third-line¹ regions was initiated in the mid-1960s.

After reform and opening up started in 1978, China made a series of key moves such as establishing special economic zones and opening up coastal cities. Since the mid- and late 1990s, while continuing to encourage the eastern region to take the lead in economic development, we have made a series of major strategic decisions, such as developing west China, revitalizing old industrial bases in the northeast and other parts of the country, and spurring the rise of the central region.

Since the 18th CPC National Congress in 2012, the Central Committee has put forward new regional development strategies, including the coordinated development of the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei Region, the Yangtze River Economic Belt, the Belt and Road Initiative, the Guangdong-Hong Kong-Macao Greater Bay Area, and the integrated development of the Yangtze River Delta. Next, the Yellow River Basin will be put on agenda for ecological conservation and quality development in the region.

Despite sound regional development on the whole, we are confronted with new issues and circumstances that deserve our attention.

First, economic development varies greatly between regions. While the Yangtze River Delta, the Pearl River Delta and other regions have embarked on the track of quality development, some northern provinces have slowed down in growth. As a result, the national economy has further leaned towards the south. In 2018, the economic output of the north accounted for 38.5 percent of the national total, down 4.3 percentage points from 2012. Obvious imbalances also exist within some sectors and provinces.

Second, the driving forces for development are becoming increasingly polarized. There is a noticeable trend of the economy and population concentrating in big cities and city clusters, which enjoy growing advantages and good prospects for further growth. These include megacities such as Beijing, Shanghai, Guangzhou and Shenzhen, and large cities such as Hangzhou, Nanjing, Wuhan, Zhengzhou, Chengdu and Xi’an. They form regional growth poles for quality development.

Third, some regions are facing difficulties in their development. The northeast and northwest lag behind. From 2012 to 2018, the northeast’s share of China’s total economic output dropped from 8.7 to 6.2 percent, and the number of permanent residents decreased by 1.37 million, most of whom were young people and those working in high-tech industries. Some cities are ailing, especially resource-exhausted cities and those in traditional industrial and mining areas.

Generally speaking, our economic configuration is undergoing profound change, and leading cities and city clusters are becoming the main repositories of development resources. We must adapt to this new situation and develop new ideas for coordinated development across regions.

II. Guidelines for Coordinated Regional Development

The guidelines for promoting coordinated, quality development across regions are:

- adjust and improve regional policies in accordance with the objective laws of economics;
- give full play to the comparative strengths of different regions, and promote the rational flow and concentration of resources;
- stimulate innovation-driven development and enhance the dynamics for quality growth;
- increase the economic and population carrying capacity of regions with development edges, including leading cities and city clusters; and
- strengthen the capacity of other regions for food, eco-environmental and border security.

Our economy is transitioning from rapid growth to quality development, which has set new requirements for coordinated regional development. We cannot simply expect all regions to reach the same level of growth. Instead, each region should optimize its economic structure and growth model in light of local conditions. It is necessary to have a number of new growth drivers for quality development, such as the Beijing-Tianjin-Hebei Region, the Yangtze River Delta and the Pearl River Delta in particular, and some important city clusters. Imbalances are common, and we should pursue a relative balance between regions – this is a dialectical approach to coordinated regional development. In order to achieve this goal, we must follow four principles:

First, we should respect the objective laws of economics. It is natural that industry and population gather in regions with comparative advantages, where city clusters emerge to serve as the main engines for growth and higher overall efficiency of the economy. We need to remove obstacles to the natural flow and concentration of resources, and enable the market to play the decisive role in resource allocation for higher efficiency. That said, Beijing, Shanghai and other megacities should keep the size of their population at a level based on their available resources and principal functions.

Second, we should give full play to the comparative strengths of different regions. Regions with conditions favorable for economic development should take on more industries and population and play a stronger role in creating economic value. Regions of eco-environmental importance should be effectively protected and their eco-functions reinforced. For the purpose of national security, border regions should enhance their capacity for development so that their population and economy can grow, laying the foundation for national unity and border stability.

Third, we should make the best use of our territorial space. We need to implement and improve the strategy of functional zoning, refine the configuration of functional zones, and formulate and implement targeted policies for key development zones, ecologically fragile zones, and zones with abundant energy resources. In so doing, we will form a rational process of territorial development strictly based on

functional zoning.

Fourth, we should guarantee people's wellbeing. One basic requirement of coordinated regional development is to ensure equal access to essential public services and a balanced distribution of infrastructure. We should improve supporting policies involving land, household registration and transfer payments, enhance the carrying capacity of city clusters, and promote the stable settlement of the migrant population. To help rural people settle in urban areas, we should be results-oriented, do solid work, and ensure that people can move out and settle down easily. We need to ensure equal access to public services in regions which serve the strategic functions of security and eco-environmental protection.

第八单元

党在新时代的强军目标

单元教学目标

思政目标

明确党在新时代的强军目标是建设一支听党指挥、能打胜仗、作风优良的人民军队，把人民军队建设成为世界一流军队。

专业目标

掌握党在新时代的强军目标、党对人民军队的绝对领导、中国特色强军之路等核心术语的含义及英译，并运用到实际口译练习当中。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识

党在新时代的强军目标 the Party's goal of building a strong military in the new era

在各个历史时期，中国共产党都根据形势任务的变化，明确提出人民军队建设发展的目标要求，引领军队建设不断向前发展。2013年3月11日，习近平在十二届全国人大一次会议解放军代表团全体会议上，将建设一支听党指挥、能打胜仗、作风优良的人民军队确立为强军目标。2017年10月18日，习近平在中国共产党第十九次全国代表大会的报告中指出，党在新时代的强军目标是建设一支听党指挥、能打胜仗、作风优良的人民军队，把人民军队建设成为世界一流军队。听党指挥是灵魂，决定军队建设的政治方向；能打胜仗是核心，反映军队的根本职能和军队建设的根本指向；作风优良是保证，关系军队的性质、宗旨、本色。到本世纪中叶，把人民军队全面建成世界一流军队，这就是建成同我国强国地位相称、能够全面有效维护国家安全、具备强大国际影响力的世界一流军队。

(资料来源：中国关键词 http://keywords.china.org.cn/2021-11/05/content_77853817.html)

国防和军队现代化 the modernization of the national defense and the armed forces

中共十九大报告提出，中国的国防和军队建设正站在新的历史起点上。面对国家

安全环境的深刻变化,面对强国强军的时代要求,必须全面贯彻新时代党的强军思想,贯彻新形势下军事战略方针,建设强大的现代化陆军、海军、空军、火箭军和战略支援部队,打造坚强高效的战区联合作战指挥机构,构建中国特色现代作战体系,担当起党和人民赋予的新时代使命任务。国防和军队建设的阶段性目标是:确保到 2020 年基本实现机械化,信息化建设取得重大进展,战略能力有大的提升。同国家现代化进程相一致,全面推进军事理论现代化、军队组织形态现代化、军事人员现代化、武器装备现代化,力争到 2035 年基本实现国防和军队现代化,到本世纪中叶把人民军队全面建成世界一流军队。

(资料来源 : 中国关键词 http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74687658.html)

中国特色强军之路 the path of building a powerful military with Chinese characteristics

坚持走中国特色强军之路,是新时代中国国防的发展路径。中国特色强军之路,本质特征是坚持中国共产党对人民军队的绝对领导,坚持人民军队的性质、宗旨、本色。基本要求是深入贯彻习近平强军思想,坚持政治建军、改革强军、科技强军、人才强军、依法治军,聚焦能打仗、打胜仗,推动机械化信息化融合发展,加快军事智能化发展,构建中国特色现代军事力量体系,完善和发展中国特色社会主义军事制度,不断提高履行新时代使命任务能力。战略目标是把人民军队全面建成世界一流军队。

(资料来源 : 中国关键词 http://keywords.china.org.cn/2021-11/05/content_77853813.html)

其他相关术语补充

新时代人民军队使命任务 the mission and tasks for the armed forces in the new era

政治建军、改革强军、科技强军、人才强军、依法治军 to enhance the political loyalty of the armed forces, strengthen them through reform, science and technology, and training of competent personnel, and run them in accordance with the law

跟读练习

教学建议

1. 在口译实践中，译员一直处于多任务协调模式，要理解源语、分析语篇、组织译语，并对译语进行自我监控，各项任务都在消耗精力，不能顾此失彼。
2. 中译英与英译中相比，前者在监听语音产出方面需要付出更多精力。如果因精力不足而出现英语译语节奏单调、停顿不当，会造成译语不清晰，稀释源语信息和意图，导致听众无法充分理解，影响对外传播的效果。
3. 本部分要求学生在听说同步的精力分配模式下，监控英语口语的产出。在跟读时，需要关注语音、语调、语流、语势等，也要关注核心术语和常用表达的速度和停顿。

4. 以语调为例，建议学生练习时重点关注以下几点：

- 1) 排比和重复：当主语一致，后接多个短句共用一个主语时，需要关注语调的使用，在产出第一个谓语前稍作停顿，在第一个短句结束时句末语调上扬，表示后文还有相关信息。朗读时对句式结构形成意识，是口译练习的基础。例如：

Build People's armed forces / that follow the Party's commands↑, are able to win battles↑/ and have fine conduct;

Three-step development strategy: achieving the centenary objectives of the People's Liberation Army by 2027↑; basically completing the modernization of national defense and the armed forces by 2035↑; and fully transforming the armed forces into world-class forces by the mid-21st century.

We must / take into account the broader international picture↑, size up our own conditions↑, and properly deal with the profound and complicated changes in the world.

- 2) 重音和节奏：英语中的重音和节奏能帮助表达讲者意图，能突出重点，体现前后衔接和逻辑关系。试体会以下语句的重音：

A strong country must have a strong military, as only then can it guarantee the security of the nation.

It has formulated the following three-step development strategy for modernizing national defense and the armed forces.

3) 体现意群：当源语出现列举时，在具体举例的信息处可适当提高语速，在主要信息或观点处可放慢语速，从而凸显篇章结构。例如：

We have...undertaken major missions related to (the protection of maritime rights, countering terrorism, maintaining stability, disaster rescue and relief, international peacekeeping, escort services in the Gulf of Aden, and humanitarian assistance).

5. 针对常用表达，可使用课外材料进行辅助练习。

视译练习

教学建议

本单元涉及的口译策略主要有以下几方面，需在课堂点评时提醒学生注意：

1. 自动化的重要性：对常用信息的积累和自动化产出能帮助学生改善口译时的精力分配。需要做到自动化的信息包括：数字、四字格、核心概念、国家大政方针、国家机构和会议等。
2. 用预判、等待等技巧更好地实现顺句驱动：为了打破中文句序的限制、在较少地调整句序地情况下完成英译，在视译时可以使用若干策略应对，这些策略都基于对源语快速的理解，以及对源语结构和内容的熟悉。
3. 重视英译时的时态和情态：英语中的时态和情态是表达信息和意图的重要信息，也能引导听众更好地理解上下文的发展，要求学生对时态和情态具备扎实的英译能力。
4. 主语的翻译：中国特色的源语中，有较多没有明确主语的句型。要求学生对上下文进行分析，确定主语的内容，并做出翻译决策，能判断在什么情况下使用“我们”“增补主语，在什么情况下需要重复上文内容，不得使用”我们“作为主语。
5. 重视积累背景知识：通过练习材料的分析和讨论，要求学生领会背景知识对口译任务的重要性，否则易造成译语信息不完整。有时，译员也会因背景知识不足对源语信息进行过于简单化地处理，造成信息错误和偏差而不自知。因此，一定要注意养成严谨认真的专业态度。可以使用军事题材的材料作为补充练习，丰富学生在该领域的背景知识。

带稿同传练习

教学建议

带稿同传的教学方法与视译练习相似，更关注带稿同传的相关技能，尤其是听说同步、译前准备等。此外，也要求学生关注长篇选篇的篇章结构。

补充材料

本单元带稿同传练习材料为节选内容，出自《习近平谈治国理政》第二卷。以下为完整中文和译文，供教师参考使用。

全面实施改革强军战略

（2015 年 11 月 24 日）

深化国防和军队改革是实现中国梦、强军梦的时代要求，是强军兴军的必由之路，也是决定军队未来的关键一招。要深入贯彻党在新形势下的强军目标，动员全军和各方面力量，坚定信心、凝聚意志，统一思想、统一行动，全面实施改革强军战略，坚定不移走中国特色强军之路。

人民军队发展史，就是一部改革创新史。在党的领导下，我军从小到大、从弱到强、从胜利走向胜利，一路走来，改革创新步伐从来没有停止过。我军之所以始终充满蓬勃朝气，同我军与时俱进不断推进自身改革是紧密联系在一起的。现在，我国进入由大向强发展的关键阶段，国防和军队建设处在新的历史起点上，放眼世界，纵观全局，审时度势，应对国际形势深刻复杂变化，坚持和发展中国特色社会主义，协调推进“四个全面”战略布局，贯彻落实强军目标和军事战略方针，履行好军队使命任务，都要求我们必须以更大的智慧和勇气深化国防和军队改革。对深化国防和军队改革，广大党员干部群众高度关注、积极支持，全军官兵热烈期盼、坚决拥护。总的看，深化国防和军队改革主客观条件比较有利，面临难得的机遇。

要正确认识和全面把握深化国防和军队改革的总体要求。深化国防和军队改革的指导思想是，深入贯彻党的十八大和十八届三中、四中、五中全会精神，以马克思列宁主义、毛泽东思想、邓小平理论、“三个代表”重要思想、科学发展观为指导，按照“四个全面”战略布局要求，以党在新形势下的强军目标为引领，贯彻新形势下军事战略方针，全面实施改革强军战略，着力解决制约国防和军队建设的体制性障碍、结构性矛盾、政策性问题，推进军队组织形态现代化，进一步解放和发展战斗力，进一步解放和增强军队活力，建设同我国国际地位相称、同国家安全和利益相适应的巩固国防和强大军队，为实现“两个一百年”奋斗目标、实现中华民族伟大复兴的中国梦提供坚强力量保证。

把握深化国防和军队改革的指导思想，关键是要抓住党在新形势下的强军目标这个“牛鼻子”，坚持用强军目标审视、引领、推进改革。党的十八大以来，围绕实现强军目标，中央军委统筹军队革命化、现代化、正规化建设，统筹军事力量建设和运用，统筹经济建设和国防建设，制定新形势下军事战略方针，提出一系列重大方针原则，作出一系列重大决策部署。要通过改革把这些重大战略谋划和战略设计落实好，为贯彻强军目标提供强大动力和体制保障。

要着眼于贯彻新形势下政治建军的要求，推进领导掌握部队和高效指挥部队

有机统一，形成军委管总、战区主战、军种主建的格局。坚持坚定正确的政治方向，通过一系列体制设计和制度安排，把党对军队绝对领导的根本原则和制度进一步固化下来并加以完善，强化军委集中统一领导，更好使军队最高领导权和指挥权集中于党中央、中央军委。对领导管理体制和联合作战指挥体制进行一体设计，通过调整军委总部体制、实行军委多部门制，组建陆军领导机构、健全军兵种领导管理体制，重新调整划设战区、组建战区联合作战指挥机构，健全军委联合作战指挥机构等重大举措，着力构建军委—战区—部队的作战指挥体系和军委—军种—部队的领导管理体系。

要着眼于深入推进依法治军、从严治军，抓住治权这个关键，构建严密的权力运行制约和监督体系。按照决策、执行、监督既相互制约又相互协调的原则区分和配置权力，重点解决军队纪检、巡视、审计、司法监督独立性和权威性不够的问题，以编密扎紧制度的笼子，努力铲除腐败现象滋生蔓延的土壤。组建新的军委纪委，向军委机关部门和战区分别派驻纪检组，推动纪委双重领导体制落到实处。调整组建军委审计署，全部实行派驻审计。组建新的军委政法委，调整军事司法体制，按区域设置军事法院、军事检察院，确保它们依法独立公正行使职权。

要着眼于打造精锐作战力量，优化规模结构和部队编成，推动我军由数量规模型向质量效能型转变。坚持精简高效的原则，裁减军队员额 30 万，精简机关和非战斗机构人员，使军队更加精干高效。调整改善军种比例，优化军种力量结构，根据不同方向安全需求和作战任务改革部队编成，推动部队编成向充实、合成、多能、灵活方向发展。推进以效能为核心的军事管理革命，树立现代管理理念，完善管理体系，优化管理流程，不断提高军队专业化、精细化、科学化管理水平。

要着眼于抢占未来军事竞争战略制高点，充分发挥创新驱动发展作用，培育战斗力新的增长点。国防科技发展是具有基础性、引领性的战略工程。必须选准突破口，超前布局，加强前瞻性、先导性、探索性的重大技术研究和新概念研究，积极谋取军事技术竞争优势，提高创新对战斗力增长的贡献率。

要着眼于开发管理用好军事人力资源，推动人才发展体制改革和政策创新，形成人才辈出、人尽其才的生动局面。坚持党管干部、党管人才，完善人力资源分类，整合人力资源管理职能，加强军事人力资源集中统一管理，努力使军事人力资源能够转化为实实在在的战斗力和战斗力。深化军队院校改革，健全三位一体的新型军事人才培养体系。推进军官、士兵、文职人员等制度改革，深化军人医疗、保险、住房保障、工资福利等制度改革，完善军事人力资源政策制度和后勤政策制度，建立体现军事职业特点、增强军人职业荣誉感自豪感的政策制度体系，以更好凝聚军心、稳定部队、鼓舞士气。

要着眼于贯彻军民融合发展战略，推进跨军地重大改革任务，推动经济建设和国防建设融合发展。着力解决制约军民融合发展的体制机制问题，努力构建统一领导、军地协调、顺畅高效的组织管理体系，国家主导、需求牵引、市场运作相统一的工作运行体系，系统完备、衔接配套、有效激励的政策制度体系，形成全要素、多领域、高效益的军民融合深度发展格局。完善民兵预备役、国防动员体制机制。在国家层面加强对退役军人管理保障工作的组织领导，健全服务保障体系和相关政策制度。下决心全面停止军队有偿服务。

深化国防和军队改革是一场整体性、革命性变革。根据改革总体方案确定的时间表，2020 年前要在领导管理体制、联合作战指挥体制改革上取得突破性进

展，在优化规模结构、完善政策制度、推动军民融合发展等方面改革上取得重要成果，努力构建能够打赢信息化战争、有效履行使命任务的中国特色现代军事力量体系，完善中国特色社会主义军事制度。全军要以高度的历史自觉和强烈的使命担当，以踏石留印、抓铁有痕的精神，坚决打赢改革这场攻坚战，努力交出让党和人民满意的答卷。

要着力统一思想认识，把思想政治工作贯穿改革全过程，引导各级强化政治意识、大局意识、号令意识，引导官兵积极拥护、支持、参与改革。高层领率机关和高级干部要带头讲政治、顾大局、守纪律、促改革、尽职责，坚决维护党中央、中央军委改革决策部署的权威性和严肃性。要着力加强组织领导，各级党委要把抓改革举措落地作为政治责任，党委主要领导要当好第一责任人，一级抓一级。军队党的建设各项工作要围绕改革来定任务、强措施，保证改革顺利进行。

要着力搞好配套保障，坚持立法同改革相衔接，抓紧做好法规制度立改废释工作，确保改革在法治轨道上推进，保证各级按照新体制正常有序运转。要科学制定干部调整安排计划方案，合理确定干部进退去留，关心和解决干部实际困难。老干部是党和军队的宝贵财富，要精心做好老干部服务保障接续工作。

当前，军委要把工作指导重心放在改革上，各级要把工作主线放在改革上，各项工作都要围绕改革来谋划、部署、推进。要继续抓紧抓好贯彻全军政治工作会议精神、作风建设和反腐败斗争、各项清理清查后续工作，把“三严三实”专题教育整顿同深化改革紧密结合起来。要加强部队管理，保持部队安全稳定和集中统一。要把握好国家经济社会发展对国防和军队建设的新要求，抓紧制定军队建设发展“十三五”规划。

中央国家机关、地方各级党委和政府要强化大局观念，把支持深化国防和军队改革当作分内的事，拿出一些特殊措施和倾斜政策，主动帮助解决好退役军人、职工安置工作，党政军民齐心协力，共同落实深化国防和军队改革各项任务，推动全面实施改革强军战略不断取得新的进展，为实现中国梦、强军梦作出新的更大的贡献。

官方译文

Strengthen the Armed Forces Through Reform

November 24, 2015

Driving deeper reform in national defense and the military is a call of the times to realize the Chinese Dream, as well as a strong military dream, a sure path to a strong military, and a crucial step for the future of our armed forces. We need to carry out the Party's goal of building a strong military under the prevailing conditions, call on the armed forces and related sectors to carry out the strategy of strengthening the armed forces through reform with full confidence, united in will, thought, and action, and keep resolutely to the path of strengthening the armed forces with Chinese features.

The history of the people's army is one of reform and innovation. Under the leadership of the Party, the armed forces have gone from small to large, from weak to strong, and from victory to victory, without ever slowing the pace of reform and innovation. The reason why the armed forces have stayed vigorous is that they have kept pace with the times and maintained a commitment to reform. Now, as the country

progresses from a large country to a large and powerful one, national defense and military development stands at a new and historic starting line. We must take into account the broader international picture, size up our own conditions, and properly deal with the profound and complicated changes in the world. We must uphold and develop socialism with Chinese characteristics, advance the Four-pronged Strategy, implement the goal of building strong armed forces and the military strategies and policies, and fulfill our military missions and tasks. All these require us to have greater wisdom and courage for deeper reform in defense and the military. All officials and people pay close attention to defense and military reform and give it their active support, while army officers and soldiers firmly support such reform with warm expectations. In general, both subjective and objective conditions are favorable for deeper defense and military reform; it is a rare opportunity.

We need to understand the general requirements for reform. The guiding principles for reform includes the essence of the Party's 18th National Congress and the third, fourth and fifth plenary sessions of the 18th CPC Central Committee, Marxism-Leninism, Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory, the Theory of Three Represents, and the Scientific Outlook on Development. Following the requirements of the Four-pronged Strategy, with building a strong military in the new era as the Party's goal, we will carry out our military strategies, work to break down institutional, structural and policy barriers, modernize the organization of the armed forces, and further unleash the combat capacity and vigor of the armed forces. By doing so, we will build strong national defense and armed forces that are commensurate with China's international status and in compliance with national security and development interests, which will provide a strong guarantee for realizing the Two Centenary Goals and the Chinese Dream.

To understand the above guiding principles, we should follow the Party's goal of building a strong military, and review, guide and promote defense and military reform with this goal. To realize this goal, the CMC has, since the 18th CPC National Congress, made overall plans for building revolutionary, modern and standardized armed forces, coordinated the building and use of military forces, planned for economic development and improvement in national defense, created military strategies and policies in the new era, put forward a series of major policies and principles, and made a series of major decisions and plans. Through reform, we will carry out these strategic plans and designs well, so as to provide a powerful driving force and an institutional guarantee for realizing our goal of building a strong military.

To meet the political requirements of building the military in the current era, we will integrate the leadership of the armed forces with efficient command. To this end, a new structure will be established in which the CMC takes charge of the overall administration of the People's Liberation Army (PLA), the Chinese People's Armed Police, the militia, and reserve forces, where military theater commands focus on combats, and where different military services pursue their own development. We need to maintain the correct political direction, outline a series of institutional designs and arrangements to consolidate and improve the basic principle under which the Party has absolute leadership of the armed forces and the systems that support it, and

strengthen the CMC's centralized and unified leadership to ensure that the CPC Central Committee exercises overall leadership over the military and the CMC exercises combat command. We will design measures to integrate the administrative system and the joint battle command system, and establish a three-tier "CMC-theater command-troops" command system and a "CMC-services-troops" administration system. Major measures include: modify the system of the CMC headquarters and establish multiple departments; set up a general command center for the army and improve the administrative system of all branches and services of the armed forces; regroup current regional military commands into theater commands and establish a joint battle command organization under each military theater command; and improve the CMC's joint combat command organization.

To run the military by law and enforce strict discipline, we need to focus on regulating power within the military, which demands a strict system to confine and supervise the use of power. Decision-making, enforcement and supervisory powers should be separated and assigned in the principle of mutual checks and coordination. It is paramount to address the issue that discipline enforcement and inspection, auditing, and judicial supervision processes of the military are not sufficiently independent and authoritative, so as to eradicate the breeding grounds of corruption by means of stricter rules and systems. A new discipline inspection commission will be established within the CMC, and disciplinary inspectors will be sent to CMC departments and theater commands, in order to carry out the dual leadership system of the discipline inspection commission. The CMC will reorganize the audit office, and the system of resident audit will be fully carried out. A new political and legal affairs commission will be set up under the CMC, the military judicial system will be adjusted, and military courts and procuratorates will be set up based on geographical areas to ensure independent and fair exertion of judicial power.

We will optimize the size, structure and composition of our troops for higher quality and efficiency, with the aim of building an elite fighting force. Following the principle of streamlining the military and enhancing efficiency, we will cut troop numbers by 300,000 and downsize administrative and non-combat personnel in the military, to make the armed forces smaller but more efficient. The proportion and structure of forces among different services will be streamlined, and the composition will be reformed to suit new security needs and operations, so that the military will be complete in organization, well-composed, more flexible in composition, and with a broader range of competencies. An efficiency-centered revolution of the military's management will be rolled out to establish modern ideas, improve the system, and optimize the process, so that the army is managed more professionally, meticulously and scientifically.

We need to occupy the strategic commanding heights in future military rivalries, give full play to innovation-driven development, and promote new ideas to drive the army's fighting capability. Developing defense science and technology is a basic but pioneering project. We need to identify the right breakthrough points, plan ahead, explore and pilot research in both major technologies and new concepts with foresight, actively seek a competitive edge in military technologies, and improve combat

effectiveness with innovation.

We need to better develop, manage and use military personnel, and promote systematic reform and policy innovation for personnel development, so as to bring about a situation where capable people come forth in large numbers and everyone can display his or her talents. While upholding the Party's leadership over the management of officials and competent personnel, we should improve human resource classification, integrate management functions of human resources, and strengthen collective and unified management of military personnel, so that the military's human resources can help improve the army's capability in combat. We will carry out deeper reform in military academies, and improve the new system for cultivating military personnel, consisting of school education, field training and vocational education. We will further reform management systems for officers, soldiers, and non-combat personnel, as well as systems of medical care, insurance, housing, and payments for servicemen. We will improve policies and systems for the human resources and logistics of the military, and establish policies and systems that can showcase professional characteristics of military members and strengthen the sense of honor and pride in servicemen. By doing so, we can better enhance morale and stabilize the forces.

We should focus on civil-military integration, advance major reform tasks covering both military and civilian services, and promote integrated development of the economy and national defense. To break down institutional barriers for civil-military integration, we will work to establish an efficient organization and management system that is under unified leadership and enjoys coordination between the military and local authorities, a working system in which the state is the dominant force, demands are the driving force and the market is the operating force, and a framework of policies and institutions with supporting measures and effective incentives. With these, we will be able to bring about a structure in which the military and non-military sectors develop together efficiently across multiple fields. We will improve the institutional framework for the militia and reserve forces, and the mobilization for national defense. We need to strengthen national management and relevant policies so as to provide improved services to veterans. The military must not engage in providing commercial services to the public.

Deeper defense and military reform is an overhaul, a revolution. According to a timeline set in the overall plan, by 2020 we must complete overhauling the leadership and the joint command system, and achieve concrete results in optimizing the scale and structure of the military, improving policies and systems, and promoting civil-military integration. By that point, we should have in place modern military forces which are able to win the information war, effectively fulfill missions and tasks, and further improve the military system with Chinese features. With a strong sense of history and of mission, and in a spirit of "leaving a mark in the iron tools we clutch and footprints in the stones we tread", the whole armed forces should address this crucial battle of reform with determination, and achieve results that will satisfy the Party and the people.

We will unify our thinking, continue our ideological and political work

throughout the entire process of reform, and strengthen political awareness, consciousness of the overall situation, and the need to obey command at all levels of our troops. Enlisted officers and men should be guided to actively support and embrace the reform program. High-ranking military officers must take the lead in stressing political awareness, bearing in mind the general situation, observing discipline, promoting reform, striving to fulfill their duties, and resolutely defending the authority of the CPC Central Committee and the CMC in making plans for reform. To strengthen organizational leadership, Party committees at all levels should consider it their political duty to implement reform initiatives. The principal leader of every Party committee should be the first person responsible, and the upper level should supervise each level below it. In Party development, the military should ensure its smooth progress by designing tasks and measures with reform. To this end, we need to ensure corresponding security work, connect legislation with reform, and accelerate enactment, revision, abolition and interpretation of rules and regulations, so that reform will progress along the path of rule of law and different levels operate in an orderly way in the new framework. For officers, we must make reasonable plans to decide their promotion, transfer or removal, and pay attention to and address their practical problems. Veteran officers are valuable assets to the Party and the armed forces; we shall work hard to ensure provision of services to them and secure their needs.

At present, the CMC should focus on reform, and leaders of all levels should plan, arrange and encourage work in all sectors with reform as the main priority. We should step up efforts to implement the guiding principles of the political work conference of the armed forces, improve working practices, continue the anti-corruption struggle, complete the follow-up of various inspections and clearing operations, and connect the advance of reform with the education on the Three Guidelines for Ethical Behavior and Three Basic Rules of Conduct. We will strengthen the management of the military, and maintain its security and stability while making it unified and centralized. In accordance with the new requirements that economic and social development has raised for national defense and the military, we will step up efforts to make the 13th Five-year Plan for army building and development.

All Party and state departments, Party committees and governments at all local levels should have a stronger sense of the overall situation, and regard supporting deeper reform of national defense and the military as their duty. For example, they can create special or preferential policies to arrange jobs for veterans and retiring military personnel. Through concerted efforts, the Party, government, the military, and civilians will be able to carry out various tasks of national defense and military reform, and make new progress in fully implementing the strategy of strengthening the armed forces through reform. Through all this, we will make a new and greater contribution to realizing the Chinese Dream as well as a strong military dream.

拓展练习

教学建议

1. 课堂教学中，可以以阅读材料选篇为基础组织军事背景知识的专题学习，要求学生选定具体主题，进行课前阅读和查证。例如，可以对“古田会议”的在党史和军队建设方面的重大意义进行研究。
2. 在课堂开展模拟会议活动。一部分学生就选定的研究专题进行汇报演讲，一部分进行翻译，其他学生作为听众打分并点评。
2. 课堂上可针对译前准备、演讲内容、翻译效果、翻译决策等主题组织课堂讨论并点评。

补充材料

1. 拓展练习的阅读材料节选自2018年8月17日习近平在中央军委党的建设会议上的讲话要点，原题为《全面加强新时代人民军队党的领导和党的建设工作会议》。

2. 阅读材料官方译文

Strengthening the Party's leadership and organizations in the military is key to the long-term stability of the Party and the country. To realize the Party's goal of building a strong military in the new era, to transform the military into world-class armed forces, and to complete the mission entrusted by the Party and the people for the new era, we must make sustained efforts to resolve the problems and weaknesses in Party leadership, and do more solid work to strengthen the Party organizations in the military at all levels.

Upholding absolute Party leadership over the military is the top priority. We must strengthen the Party politically, and guide the military in upholding the authority of the Central Committee and its centralized, unified leadership, and in obeying the command of the Central Committee and the CMC. We must continue to educate our officers and soldiers with the Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era and our Party's philosophy on strengthening the military for the new era, as a foundation for maintaining the military's absolute loyalty to our Party.

We must implement the leaders' responsibility system under the unified, collective leadership of Party committees, ensuring that all work is done under the leadership of Party committees and all major issues are decided by the Party committees after discussion. We must improve the institutional framework for Party leadership in the military to make Party affairs and other political work in the military more procedure-based.

Our Party's strength comes from its organizations. The military led by strong Party organizations must be powerful. In the armed forces, the Party's organizational principle serves its political principle. The military must focus on improving its

combat readiness and winning wars as its major responsibility. We must strengthen Party organizations at all levels in the military, enhance their leadership, organizational capability and performance, and try to win wars based on our Party's political and organizational strength. The military must be adapted to its reformed institutions and functions, under a new structure with the CMC exercising overall leadership, the theater commands responsible for military operations, and the services focusing on developing their capabilities. Military Party organizations at all levels must identify their functions, improve their structure, institutions and mechanisms, and their way of exercising leadership, so as to fully perform their organizational functions.

Party committees at the army level and above are important military Party organizations. They must take a clear political stance and be more capable politically. They must be better able to devise strategies, prepare for real combat, reform and innovate, give effective command, and implement decisions and plans.

Success in building a powerful military lies in capable military personnel. We need to attach greater importance to the training of officers and professionals, with a focus on training competent officers who are loyal to our Party and our people, have moral integrity, and demonstrate a keen sense of responsibility, and on using outstanding professionals who are resolved to strengthen the military and win wars. In selecting and appointing officers, we must emphasize both integrity and ability, with the former taking precedence. We must make good use of the talent needed by a strong military, and place the right people in the right posts. In accordance with the strategy of the Central Committee, we must formulate and implement plans for training outstanding young officers and give promising officers special training in the forefront of our military combat and war readiness, assigning them with urgent, difficult, dangerous, or weighty tasks.

第九单元

中国特色大国外交

单元教学目标

思政目标

了解中国特色大国外交提出的历史背景，掌握中国特色大国外交理念的核心要义和内在逻辑，深刻理解中国特色大国外交实践的重要现实意义。

专业目标

熟练掌握单元主题相关核心概念的要义和标准英译；能灵活按照源语逻辑对视译练习中的长句进行断句与重组；领悟带稿同传中译员必须以会场源语发言为准的重要性。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识

和平发展道路 the Path of Peaceful Development

和平发展道路归结起来就是：既通过维护世界和平发展自己，又通过自身发展维护世界和平；在强调依靠自身力量和改革创新实现发展的同时，坚持对外开放，学习借鉴别国长处；顺应经济全球化发展潮流，寻求与各国互利共赢和共同发展；同国际社会一道努力，推动建设持久和平、共同繁荣的和谐世界。中国将坚定不移地走和平发展道路，同时也将推动各国共同坚持和平发展。中国将积极承担更多国际责任，同世界各国一道维护人类良知和国际公理，在世界和地区事务中主持公道、伸张正义。中国主张以和平方式解决国际争端，反对各种形式的霸权主义和强权政治，永远不称霸，永远不搞扩张。中国主张坚持共赢精神，在追求本国利益的同时兼顾别国利益，做到惠本国、利天下，推动走出一条合作共赢、良性互动的路子。中国改革开放 40 年的历史已经证明，和平发展是中国基于自身国情、社会制度、文化传统作出的战略抉择，顺应时代潮流，符合中国根本利益，符合周边国家利益，符合世界各国利益。

（来源：中国关键词 http://keywords.china.org.cn/2020-01/19/content_75629636.html）

人类命运共同体 a Global Community of Shared Future

党的十八大以来，习近平总书记站在人类历史发展进程的高度，以大国领袖的责任担当高瞻远瞩，在国际国内重要场合先后 100 多次提及人类命运共同体。党的十九大报告提出，各国人民同心协力，构建人类命运共同体，建设持久和平、普遍安全、共同繁荣、开放包容、清洁美丽的世界。要相互尊重、平等协商，坚决摒弃冷战思维和强权政治，走对话而不对抗、结伴而不结盟的国与国交往新路。要坚持以对话解决争端、以协商化解分歧，统筹应对传统和非传统安全威胁，反对一切形式的恐怖主义。要同舟共济，促进贸易和投资自由化便利化，推动经济全球化朝着更加开放、包容、普惠、平衡、共赢的方向发展。要尊重世界文明多样性，以文明交流超越文明隔阂、文明互鉴超越文明冲突、文明共存超越文明优越。要坚持环境友好，合作应对气候变化，保护好人类赖以生存的地球家园。

（来源：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2020-01/19/content_75629594.html）

其他相关术语

习近平外交思想 Xi Jinping Thought on Foreign Affairs

2018 年 6 月，中央外事工作会议在北京召开，这次会议最重要的成果是确立了习近平外交思想的指导地位。这一思想概括起来主要有以下 10 个方面：坚持以维护党中央权威为统领加强党对对外工作的集中统一领导，坚持以实现中华民族伟大复兴为使命推进中国特色大国外交，坚持以维护世界和平、促进共同发展为宗旨推动构建人类命运共同体，坚持以中国特色社会主义为根本增强战略自信，坚持以共商共建共享为原则推动“一带一路”建设，坚持以相互尊重、合作共赢为基础走和平发展道路，坚持以深化外交布局为依托打造全球伙伴关系，坚持以公平正义为理念引领全球治理体系改革，坚持以国家核心利益为底线维护国家主权、安全、发展利益，坚持以对外工作优良传统和时代特征相结合为方向塑造中国外交独特风范。这一思想是习近平新时代中国特色社会主义思想的重要组成部分，是以习近平同志为核心的党中央治国理政思想在外交领域的重大理论成果，是新时代我国对外工作的根本遵循和行动指南。

（来源：中国关键词

新型国际关系 a New Approach to International Relations

新型国际关系是习近平外交思想的重要组成部分。这个概念的形成背景包括以下重要阶段：党的十八大报告提出，“建立更加平等均衡的新型全球发展伙伴关系”，这里已经有了“新型”这个词语。2013 年 3 月，习近平在莫斯科国际关系学院发表演讲，首次提出“以合作共赢为核心的新型国际关系”的概念。在 2014 年 11 月举行的中央外事工作会议上，习近平指出：“我们要坚持合作共赢，推动建立以合作共赢为核心的新型国际关系，坚持互利共赢的开放战略，把合作共赢理念体现到政治、经济、安全、文化等对外合作的方方面面。”这是在国家最高层级的外事工作会议上明确提出这个概念，并且强调“合作共赢理念”。2017 年 10 月，党的十九大报告进一步提出，推动建设相互尊重、公平正义、合作共赢的新型国际关系。其中，合作共赢是新型国际关系最核心理念，同时也是相互尊重与公平正义的基础。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2020-01/19/content_75629635.html）

“一带一路”倡议 the Belt and Road Initiative

“一带一路”是“丝绸之路经济带”和“21 世纪海上丝绸之路”的简称。2013 年 9 月和 10 月，习近平出访中亚和东南亚时，分别提出了与相关国家共同建设“丝绸之路经济带”和“21 世纪海上丝绸之路”的倡议。该倡议主要涵盖东亚、东南亚、南亚、西亚、中亚和中东欧等国家和地区，以实现“政策沟通、设施联通、贸易畅通、资金融通、民心相通”为主要内容，以“共商、共建、共享”为原则，以“利益共同体、责任共同体、命运共同体”为目标，实实在在造福沿线国家和人民。“一带一路”倡议符合有关各方共同利益，顺应地区和全球合作潮流，得到了沿线国家的积极响应。截至 2018 年年底，中国已与 106 个国家和 29 个国际组织签署了超过 150 份共建“一带一路”协议，签署范围自亚欧大陆拓展至非洲、拉美和加勒比地区、南太平洋地区；同 30 多个国家开展机制化产能合作，推动形成了以“一带一路”为引领的对外开放新格局。“一带一路”倡议已被写入联合国大会、安理会等重要决议，联合国安理会通过的第 2344 号决议，呼吁国际

社会通过“一带一路”建设加强区域经济合作。

（来源：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74687482.html）

跟读练习

教学建议

1. 跟读练习可以用作课前预习，让学生自己跟读并录音。提示学生在自己做练习时，可以多尝试几次，比如开口时机的早晚，跟读时耳口的配合，在不断的训练中摸索和提高。
2. 可以在课堂上检查学生练习的情况。随机挑选一、两段材料让学生跟读，现场录音，然后选取录音进行点评和指导，聚焦语音、语调、节奏以及跟读技巧。
3. 此阶段的练习，语音与表达之外，还应要求学生注意材料中的核心词汇、短语和特殊句式等，达到熟记的程度，为后面口译练习时的流利输出打下基础。

补充提示

1. 单词尾音发音要清晰。例如第二段中第一段中，strengths 发音时注意结尾的-th 和-s 都要发出来，先发/th/，舌头要在上下门牙之间，再发/s/，两个音都是清音，发音时声带不震动。还有现在分词（或动名词）标记-ing、过去分词标记-ed、第三人称单数词尾和复数名词词尾的-s 等，容易遗漏，需特别注意。
2. 提醒学生跟读时要注意单词和句子的重音。首先，同一个英文单词的音节有重读和非重读之分。其次，注意一般需要重读表示重要意义单位的实词，如实义动词、疑问代词、感叹词等，而功能词，如单音节介词、助动词、冠词、人称代词等通常不重读。例如，第五段第一句 China has entered a crucial stage of achieving the great renewal of the Chinese nation，划线部分均为句子中的重读部分，其余功能词均弱读。此外，每个意群中信息焦点的最后一个词发音更长、更高、起伏最明显，如上句中第一个意群 China has entered a crucial stage....中的 stage 发音可拉得长一点。

视译练习

教学建议

- 1) 本单元练习中不少长句，提醒学生在练习时要注意不仅要根据源语上下文意义和意义间的逻辑关系进行断句，也要注意不要让译语表达过于琐碎，在必要时可添加一些连接词来连贯前后语义。
- 2) 可根据课堂录音点评讲解，以具体实例提醒学生注意灵活应用断句与重组的技巧。

视译练习拓展材料

我们完善外交总体布局，积极建设覆盖全球的伙伴关系网络，推动构建新型国际关系。我们展现负责任大国担当，积极参与全球治理体系改革和建设，全面开展抗击新冠肺炎疫情国际合作，赢得广泛国际赞誉，我国国际影响力、感召力、塑造力显著提升。

官方译文

We have improved China's overall diplomatic agenda and worked actively to build a global network of partnerships and foster a new type of international relations. We have demonstrated China's sense of duty as a responsible major country, actively participating in the reform and development of the global governance system and engaging in all-around international cooperation in the fight against Covid-19. All this has seen us win widespread international recognition. China's international influence, appeal, and power to shape have risen markedly.

带稿同传练习

教学建议

1. 带稿同传练习的教学与视译练习类似，但更关注同传相关的技能如译前准备、听说同步等。要求学生提前做好准备，课堂上进行练习，并根据录音进行针对性点评。
2. 本单元的带稿同传练习中，可特别针对学生跟讲话人太紧、译语不自然的问题，引导学生保持适当的 EVS(ear-voice span, 指源语发布和译语产出之间的耳口差)。可以具体实例提醒学生注意动态调整 EVS。

补充材料

本单元带稿同传练习材料为节选内容，出自《习近平谈治国理政》第三卷。以下为完整中文和译文，供教师参考使用。

把世界各国人民对 美好生活的向往变成现实

(2017 年 12 月 1 日)

人类命运共同体，顾名思义，就是每个民族、每个国家的前途命运都紧紧联

系在一起，应该风雨同舟，荣辱与共，努力把我们生于斯、长于斯的这个星球建成一个和睦的大家庭，把世界各国人民对美好生活的向往变成现实。

——我们要努力建设一个远离恐惧、普遍安全的世界。纵观人类文明发展进程，尽管千百年来人类一直期盼永久和平，但战争从未远离，人类始终面临着战争的威胁。人类生存在同一个地球上，一国安全不能建立在别国不安全之上，别国面临的威胁也可能成为本国的挑战。面对日益复杂化、综合化的安全威胁，单打独斗不行，迷信武力更不行。我们应该坚持共同、综合、合作、可持续的新安全观，营造公平正义、共建共享的安全格局，共同消除引发战争的根源，共同解救被枪炮驱赶的民众，共同保护被战火烧灼的妇女儿童，让和平的阳光普照大地，让人人享有安宁祥和。

——我们要努力建设一个远离贫困、共同繁荣的世界。今天的世界，物质技术水平已经发展到古人难以想象的地步，但发展不平衡不充分问题仍然普遍存在，南北发展差距依然巨大，贫困和饥饿依然严重，新的数字鸿沟正在形成，世界上还有很多国家的民众生活在困境之中。如果奉行你输我赢、赢者通吃的老一套逻辑，如果采取尔虞我诈、以邻为壑的老一套办法，结果必然是封上了别人的门，也堵上了自己的路，侵蚀的是自己发展的根基，损害的是全人类的未来。我们应该坚持你好我好大家好的理念，推进开放、包容、普惠、平衡、共赢的经济全球化，创造全人类共同发展的良好条件，共同推动世界各国发展繁荣，共同消除许多国家民众依然面临的贫穷落后，共同为全球的孩子们营造衣食无忧的生活，让发展成果惠及世界各国，让人人享有富足安康。

——我们要努力建设一个远离封闭、开放包容的世界。中国有句古话：“万物并育而不相害，道并行而不相悖。”文明的繁盛、人类的进步，离不开求同存异、开放包容，离不开文明交流、互学互鉴。历史呼唤着人类文明同放异彩，不同文明应该和谐共生、相得益彰，共同为人类发展提供精神力量。我们应该坚持世界是丰富多彩的、文明是多样的理念，让人类创造的各种文明交相辉映，编织出斑斓绚丽的图画，共同消除现实生活中的文化壁垒，共同抵制妨碍人类心灵互动的观念纒繆，共同打破阻碍人类交往的精神隔阂，让各种文明和谐共存，让人人享有文化滋养。

——我们要努力建设一个山清水秀、清洁美丽的世界。地球是人类共同家园，也是人类到目前为止唯一的家园。现在，有人正在外太空为人类寻找新的家园，但这还是一个遥远的梦想。在可预见的将来，人类都要生活在地球之上。这是一个不可改变的事实。我们应该共同呵护好地球家园，为了我们自己，也为了子孙后代。我们应该坚持人与自然共生共存的理念，像对待生命一样对待生态环境，对自然心存敬畏，尊重自然、顺应自然、保护自然，共同保护不可替代的地球家园，共同医治生态环境的累累伤痕，共同营造和谐宜居的人类家园，让自然生态休养生息，让人人都享有绿水青山。

当前，世界格局在变，发展格局在变，各个政党都要顺应时代发展潮流、把握人类进步大势、顺应人民共同期待，把自身发展同国家、民族、人类的发展紧密结合在一起。我们应该志存高远、敢于担当，着眼本国和世界，着眼全局和长远，自觉担负起时代使命。我们应该深入体察民情，把民众需求转化为政党的理念、宗旨、目标，制定符合实际的实施方案。构建人类命运共同体，需要世界各国人民普遍参与。我们应该凝聚不同民族、不同信仰、不同文化、不同地域人民的共识，共襄构建人类命运共同体的伟业。

实现伟大梦想需要各方面智慧和力量。我们应该全方位、多层次、多角度集

思广益，从实践中总结经验、寻找思路、升华思想、获取动力。不同国家的政党应该增进互信、加强沟通、密切协作，探索在新型国际关系的基础上建立求同存异、相互尊重、互学互鉴的新型政党关系，搭建多种形式、多种层次的国际政党交流合作网络，汇聚构建人类命运共同体的强大力量。

事要去做才能成就事业，路要去走才能开辟通途。构建人类命运共同体是一个历史过程，不可能一蹴而就，也不可能一帆风顺，需要付出长期艰苦的努力。为了构建人类命运共同体，我们应该锲而不舍、驰而不息进行努力，不能因现实复杂而放弃梦想，也不能因理想遥远而放弃追求。

中国共产党是为中国人民谋幸福的党，也是为人类进步事业而奋斗的党。中国共产党是世界上最大的政党。我说过，大就要有大的样子。中国共产党所做的一切，就是为中国人民谋幸福、为中华民族谋复兴、为人类谋和平与发展。我们要把自己的事情做好，这本身就是对构建人类命运共同体的贡献。我们也要通过推动中国发展给世界创造更多机遇，通过深化自身实践探索人类社会的发展规律并同世界各国分享。我们不“输入”外国模式，也不“输出”中国模式，不会要求别国“复制”中国的做法。中国共产党将始终做到以下几条。

第一，一如既往为世界和平安宁作贡献。将近 100 年前，中国共产党在中国社会的剧烈动荡中诞生，成立时的任务之一就是结束中国从 19 世纪中叶起陷入的战乱频仍、民不聊生的悲惨境地。从 1921 年到 1949 年，为实现中国和平稳定、中国人民安居乐业，中国共产党团结带领中国人民进行了长达 28 年的武装斗争，付出了巨大牺牲。所以，中国共产党人深知和平的可贵，也具有维护和平的坚定决心。中国将高举和平、发展、合作、共赢的旗帜，始终不渝走和平发展道路，积极推进全球伙伴关系建设，主动参与国际热点难点问题的政治解决进程。目前，中国累计派出 3.6 万余人次维和人员，成为联合国维和行动的主要出兵国和出资国。此时此刻，2500 多名中国官兵正在 8 个维和任务区不畏艰苦和危险，维护着当地和平安宁。中国将积极参与全球治理体系改革和建设，推动国际政治经济秩序朝着更加公正合理方向发展。中国无论发展到什么程度，都永远不称霸，永远不搞扩张。我们倡议世界各国政党同我们一道，做世界和平的建设者、全球发展的贡献者、国际秩序的维护者。

第二，一如既往为世界共同发展作贡献。中国共产党从人民中走来、依靠人民发展壮大，历来有着深厚的人民情怀，不仅对中国人民有着深厚情怀，而且对世界各国人民有着深厚情怀，不仅愿意为中国人民造福，也愿意为世界各国人民造福。长期以来，中国为广大发展中国家提供了大量无偿援助、优惠贷款，提供了大量技术支持、人员支持、智力支持，为广大发展中国家建成了大批经济社会发展民生改善项目。今天，成千上万的中国科学家、工程师、企业家、技术人员、医务人员、教师、普通职工、志愿者等正奋斗在众多发展中国家广阔的土地上，同当地民众手拉手、肩并肩，帮助他们改变命运。根据中共十九大的安排，到 2020 年中国将全面建成小康社会，到 2035 年中国将基本实现社会主义现代化，到本世纪中叶中国将建成富强民主文明和谐美丽的社会主义现代化强国。这将造福中国人民，也将造福世界各国人民。我们倡议世界各国政党同我们一道，为世界创造更多合作机会，努力推动世界各国共同发展繁荣。

第三，一如既往为世界文明交流互鉴作贡献。他山之石，可以攻玉。中国共产党历来强调树立世界眼光，积极学习借鉴世界各国人民创造的文明成果，并结合中国实际加以运用。马克思主义就是中国共产党人从国外学来的科学真理。我们结合中国实际，不断推进马克思主义中国化时代化大众化，使之成为指导中国

共产党领导中国人民不断前进的科学理论。中国共产党将以开放的眼光、开阔的胸怀对待世界各国人民的文明创造，愿意同世界各国人民和各国政党开展对话和交流合作，支持各国人民加强人文往来和民间友好。未来 5 年，中国共产党将向世界各国政党提供 1.5 万名人员来华交流的机会。我们倡议将中国共产党与世界政党高层对话会机制化，使之成为具有广泛代表性和国际影响力的高端政治对话平台。

2000 多年前，中国古代思想家孔子就说，益者三友，友直、友谅、友多闻。中国共产党愿广交天下朋友。长期以来，中国共产党同世界上 160 多个国家和地区的 400 多个政党和政治组织保持着经常性联系，“朋友圈”不断扩大。面向未来，中国共产党愿同世界各国政党加强往来，分享治党治国经验，开展文明交流对话，增进彼此战略信任，同世界各国人民一道，推动构建人类命运共同体，携手建设更加美好的世界！

官方译文

Meet the People's Expectation for a Better Life

December 1, 2017

As the term suggests, a global community of shared future means that the future of each and every nation and country is interlocked. We are in the same boat, and we should stick together, share weal and woe, endeavor to build this planet of ours into a single harmonious family, and turn people's longing for a better life into reality.

– We should endeavor to build a world of universal security free from fear. The evolution of human civilization shows that despite our longing for lasting peace for thousands of years, the specter of war has never been far away and has continued to haunt us. As all of humanity lives on the same planet, no country should maintain its own security at the cost of another's. A threat to another country may turn out to be a challenge to your own. Unilateral action or blind belief in the use of force cannot provide an answer to increasingly complex and multifaceted security threats.

Instead, we should adopt a new common approach to security that is comprehensive, cooperative, and sustainable, and we should work together to put in place a new security architecture that is equitable, fair, and beneficial to all. We should jointly remove the root causes of war, reach out to those displaced by war, and protect women and children from the scourge of war, so that the sunshine of peace will radiate across our land and everyone will live in peace and harmony.

– We should endeavor to build a world of common prosperity free from poverty. Despite the fact that material and technological development in the world today has reached a level that would have been unimaginable to our ancestors, imbalanced and inadequate development still presents a major issue. There is a huge development gap between the North and the South; poverty and hunger remain widespread; a new digital divide is emerging; and people in many countries are still living in distress. If you follow the old-fashioned logic of winner-takes-all, or beggar-thy-neighbor, you will shut the door on others and only end up blocking your own way. Such practices

can only serve to erode the foundations of one's own development and impair the future of humanity.

We should subscribe to the concept of benefiting all, and push for economic globalization that is more open, inclusive, equitable and balanced, thus creating conditions for pursuing common development of all peoples. Together, we should work for the common development and prosperity of all countries, eradicate poverty and backwardness that still plague people in many countries, and create a worry-free life for children around the world. It will enable all countries to benefit from development and all peoples to enjoy prosperity, peace and good health.

– We should endeavor to build a world that is open and inclusive, a world free from isolation. As an ancient Chinese saying goes, “All living things grow side by side without harming one another; the sun, moon and seasons rotate according to their own laws without hindering each other.” The flourishing of civilization and the progress of humanity will not be possible without enhancing common ground, openness, inclusiveness, exchanges and mutual learning among civilizations, and agreeing to disagree.

Different civilizations should blossom and coexist in harmony with each other, and draw on each other's strength to inspire and nourish human development – this is the call of history. We should always bear in mind that the world is a colorful one with diverse civilizations; and we should see that different civilizations enrich each other and create a splendid world. We should work together to bring down cultural barriers, reject prejudices that stand in the way of human interactions, and eliminate cultural bias that prevents people from engaging with one another. Let us work together to make sure that different civilizations coexist in harmony with each other and that everybody enjoys cultural nourishment.

– We should endeavor to build a green, clean and beautiful world. The Earth is the only shared home for humanity. Now, a few individuals are trying to find a new home in outer space, but that is still a distant dream. And in the foreseeable future, human beings still need to live on this planet. This is a fact that will not change. We should jointly protect our planet, not only for ourselves, but also for the sake of future generations. Believing in harmony between man and nature, we should cherish the environment as dearly as we cherish our own lives. We should revere, respect, adapt to, and protect nature. We should protect the irreplaceable planet Earth, our home, heal wounds inflicted on the eco-environment, and build a harmonious and livable home for humanity. This will allow the natural ecosystems to recover and regenerate themselves, and allow everyone to live in an environment of lucid waters and lush mountains.

Today, the world is changing, as are our development models. Political parties must move with the tide of the times, have a good understanding of the general trends of human progress, meet the common expectations of the people, and closely link their personal development with the development of their country, their nation and humanity. We should aim high and look far, have the courage to take up responsibilities, and shoulder the mission of the times, bearing in mind the interests of both our own countries and the world at large, and both the overall interests and

long-term interests.

We should have a good knowledge of our people's conditions and translate their needs into our Party's guiding thoughts, purposes, and goals, and design concrete and practical implementation plans.

The building of a global community of shared future requires the participation of all peoples. To advance this great cause we should build consensus among people of different nations, with different beliefs and cultures, and from different regions.

To realize a great dream, it is imperative to draw on the wisdom and strength of all involved. We should try to pool ideas from multiple dimensions, different levels and different perspectives, draw on best practices, explore new ways of thinking, get inspiration, and build momentum. Political parties from different countries should enhance mutual trust, dialogue, and coordination. Building on a new model of international relations, we should explore a new model of party-to-party relations in which political parties seek to expand common ground while reserving differences, and respect and learn from each other. We should build a multiform, multilevel international network for party-to-party exchanges and cooperation. All these will work together and form a mighty force for building a global community of shared future.

A trail can be blazed only by taking steps; and a cause can be accomplished only by taking actions. Building a global community of shared future is a historic process. It cannot be completed overnight, nor will it be plain sailing. Persistent and arduous efforts are called for. To build such a community, we must make unremitting efforts. We should not give up on our dream because of the complexity of the reality, nor should we stop pursuing our ideals as they seem so far away to reach.

The CPC is a political party dedicated to the wellbeing of the Chinese people and to the progress of human society. It is the largest political party in the world. As I once said, the CPC must act in the way that a major party should. What we Chinese Communists are doing is to better the lives of the Chinese people, rejuvenate the Chinese nation, and promote peace and development for humanity. We must run our own house well, which in itself is a contribution to the building of a global community of shared future. We intend to create more opportunities for the rest of the world through our own development. We will achieve social development through our actions, and share our experience with other countries. We do not want to import models from other countries, nor do we want to export the Chinese model; still less will we ask other countries to copy our practices. We Chinese Communists will stay true to the following commitments:

First, we will continue to work for global peace and tranquility.

Nearly 100 years ago, the CPC was born when China was in turmoil. One of its founding missions was to put an end to the dire plight in which China had suffered from frequent wars and the Chinese people from destitution since the mid-19th century. From 1921 to 1949, in order to achieve peace and stability in China and enable its people to live and work in peace, the CPC rallied the Chinese people and led them in an armed struggle for 28 years, and made huge sacrifices.

Having gone through all this, we Chinese Communists know only too well how

precious peace is; hence we are resolved to maintain peace. China remains committed to promoting peace, development, and cooperation, and delivering win-win outcomes. We will always pursue peaceful development, actively promote the building of global partnerships, and proactively engage ourselves in the process of political settlement of international hotspot and difficult issues.

China, a major contributor of troops and funds for UN peacekeeping operations, has cumulatively dispatched over 36,000 peacekeepers. As I am talking now, more than 2,500 Chinese peacekeepers are serving UN missions in eight mission zones, safeguarding local peace and security, regardless of the difficulties and dangers.

China will continue to actively engage in the reform and development of the global governance system, and will promote efforts to develop a more just and equitable international political and economic order. No matter how advanced China's development is, China will never seek hegemony or engage in expansion. We call on political parties in all countries to join us and become builders of world peace, contributors to global development, and defenders of the international order.

Second, we will continue to work for common development.

The CPC has its origin in the people and has relied on the people for its growth and development. It has always cared about the people, Chinese and others, and is committed to working for their wellbeing.

Over the years, China has helped many developing countries in various ways, including providing large amounts of free aid and concessional loans, as well as technical, personnel, and intellectual support. It has helped them complete numerous projects to facilitate their economic and social development and to improve the lives of their people. Today, thousands of Chinese scientists, engineers, entrepreneurs, technicians, doctors and nurses, teachers, workers, and volunteers are working hand in hand and shoulder to shoulder with local people in many developing countries to help them change their lives for the better.

As envisaged by the CPC at its 19th National Congress in 2017, China will achieve moderate prosperity in all respects throughout the country by the year 2020. It will, by and large, realize socialist modernization by the year 2035, and will turn itself into a great modern socialist country that is prosperous, strong, democratic, culturally advanced, harmonious and beautiful by the middle of this century. This will benefit not only the Chinese people, but also the people of other countries. We propose that political parties of other countries work with us and create more cooperation opportunities to the benefit of common development and prosperity.

Third, we will continue to promote exchanges and mutual learning among civilizations.

As a Chinese saying goes, a stone taken from another mountain may serve as a tool to polish the local jade – advice from others may help remedy one's own shortcomings. The CPC always stresses the need to develop a global perspective. We have learned and drawn on the achievements of other cultures and applied them in the Chinese context. Indeed, Marxism is the solid truth we have learned from other countries. We have adapted Marxism to China's conditions, kept it current, and enhanced its popular appeal. As a result, Marxism has become the underlying theory

guiding the CPC's efforts to lead the Chinese people on the march forward.

The CPC approaches the achievements of other cultures with an open mind and keen interest. We would like to engage in dialogue, exchanges and cooperation with the people and political parties of other countries, and we support increased cultural and people-to people exchanges among different countries.

Over the next five years, the CPC will invite 15,000 members of other political parties to visit China for exchanges and interaction. We propose that the CPC in Dialogue with World Political Parties High level Meeting be institutionalized and be made a high-level platform for political dialogue with broad representation and international influence.

More than 2,000 years ago, the ancient Chinese philosopher Confucius observed that one should make friends with people who are upright, sincere, and well-informed. The CPC is ready to build more friendships across the world. Over the years, we have maintained regular contacts with more than 400 political parties and organizations in over 160 countries and regions, and our circle of friends continues to grow.

Moving forward, the CPC will enhance exchanges with political parties of other countries to share ideas on enhancing party competence and state governance, and conduct further exchanges and dialogue among civilizations so as to improve our strategic mutual trust. Let all of us, people of all countries, join hands to build a global community of shared future and a better world.

拓展练习

教学建议

- 1) 课前, 要求学生仔细阅读材料, 以小组为单位进行学习讨论; 每组在充分查阅资料的基础上, 准备一篇以《新中国外交史上的重大事件》为题的会议发言稿; 整理出与发言稿内容相关的核心术语, 并确定一名小组发言代表 (建议每单元轮换); 每组课前提交发言稿和术语表, 供译员译前准备用。
- 2) 课上, 小组代表以中文发言, 时间为 15-20 分钟, 其余小组成员作为译员进箱做同传练习, 班级其他同学作为听众监听译语并记录口译问题; 练习结束后, 先引导其他学生就译员的表现进行讨论, 作为译员的学生进行自我分析, 教师再在学生讨论的基础上进一步点评, 视情况可根据课堂录音以具体实例就一些重点问题进行补充讲解。
- 3) 课后, 要求学生根据自己课堂录音进行反思, 记录下自己的问题, 可在下次课进行讨论; 若因为课堂时间限制, 未能在课堂进行口译练习的学生则用中文发言录音做同传练习, 录下自己的译语, 整理练习中的问题, 在下次课上提出。

补充材料

拓展练习的阅读材料节选自 2021 年 10 月 25 日习近平在中华人民共和国恢复联合国合法席位 50 周年纪念会议上的讲话。以下为阅读材料的参考译文，供教学时选择使用。

参考译文

Your Excellency Secretary-General António Guterres,
Your Excellencies Diplomatic Envoys and Representatives of International Organizations,
Ladies and Gentlemen,
Friends,
Comrades,

Fifty years ago today, the 26th Session of the General Assembly of the United Nations adopted, with an overwhelming majority, Resolution 2758, and the decision was made to restore all rights of the People's Republic of China in the United Nations and to recognize the representatives of the Government of the People's Republic of China as the only legitimate representatives of China to the United Nations. It was a victory for the Chinese people and a victory for people of the world.

Today, on this special date, we are here to review the past history and look to the future, and that makes our gathering all the more significant.

The restoration of New China's lawful seat in the United Nations was a momentous event for the world and the United Nations. It came as the result of joint efforts of all peace-loving countries that stood up for justice in the world. It marked the return of the Chinese people, or one-fourth of the world's population, back to the UN stage. The importance was significant and far-reaching for both China and the wider world.

On this occasion, I wish to express, on behalf of the Chinese government and the Chinese people, heartfelt gratitude to all countries that co-sponsored and supported UN General Assembly Resolution 2758, and to pay high tribute to all countries and people that stand on the side of justice.

Ladies and Gentlemen,
Friends,
Comrades,

The past five decades since New China restored its lawful seat in the United Nations have witnessed China's peaceful development and its commitment and dedication to the welfare of all humanity.

- For these 50 years, the Chinese people have demonstrated an untiring spirit and kept to the right direction of China's development amidst changing circumstances, thus writing an epic chapter in the development of China and humanity. Building on achievements in national construction and development since the founding of New China, the Chinese people have started the new historical era of reform and opening-up, and successfully initiated and developed socialism with Chinese

characteristics. We have continued to unleash and develop productivity and raise living standards, and achieved a historic breakthrough of leaping from a country with relatively low productivity to the second largest economy in the world. Through much hard work, the Chinese people have attained the goal of fully building a moderately prosperous society on the vast land of China, and won the battle against poverty, thus securing a historic success in eradicating absolute poverty. We have now embarked on a new journey toward fully building a modern socialist country and opened up bright prospects for the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation.

- For these 50 years, the Chinese people have stood in solidarity and cooperation with people around the world and upheld international equity and justice, contributing significantly to world peace and development. The Chinese people are peace-loving people and know well the value of peace and stability. We have unswervingly followed an independent foreign policy of peace, stood firm for fairness and justice, and resolutely opposed hegemony and power politics. The Chinese people are a strong supporter of other developing countries in their just struggle to safeguard sovereignty, security and development interests. The Chinese people are committed to achieving common development. From the Tazara Railway to the Belt and Road Initiative, we have done what we could to help other developing countries, and have offered the world new opportunities through our own development. During the trying times of the COVID-19 pandemic, China has been active in sharing COVID response experience with the world, and has sent large quantities of supplies, vaccines and medicines to other countries, and deeply engaged in science-based cooperation on COVID-19 origins tracing, all in a sincere and proactive effort to contribute to humanity's final victory over the pandemic.

- For these 50 years, the Chinese people have upheld the authority and sanctity of the United Nations and practiced multilateralism, and China's cooperation with the United Nations has deepened steadily. China has faithfully fulfilled its responsibility and mission as a permanent member of the UN Security Council, stayed true to the purposes and principles of the UN Charter, and upheld the central role of the United Nations in international affairs. China has stood actively for political settlement of disputes through peaceful means. It has sent over 50,000 peacekeepers to UN peacekeeping operations, and is now the second largest financial contributor to both the United Nations and UN peacekeeping operations. China has been among the first of countries to meet the UN Millennium Development Goals. It has taken the lead in implementing the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, accounting for over 70 percent of global poverty reduction. China has acted by the spirit of the UN Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and earnestly applied the universality of human rights in the Chinese context. It has blazed a path of human rights development that is consistent with the trend of the times and carries distinct Chinese features, thus making major contribution to human rights progress in China and the international human rights cause.

(资料来源:

https://www.mfa.gov.cn/web/ziliao_674904/zyjh_674906/202110/t20211025_9980825)

第十单元

全面从严治党的战略方针

单元教学目标

思政目标

了解全面从严治党的战略方针提出的历史背景，掌握全面从严治党、党风廉政建设、政治建设、作风建设等核心要义和内在逻辑，深刻理解该战略方针的重要现实意义。

专业目标

熟练掌握单元主题相关核心要义的标准英译；精炼准确地用英语表达出生动形象且含义丰富的中文源语内容；综合运用前面单元所学的无主句、断句、重组等技巧确保译语产出的内在逻辑性。

术语准备

核心术语相关背景知识

全面从严治党 to strengthen Party discipline / to strengthen Party self-governance

2014年12月，习近平在江苏考察时，提出了“全面从严治党”的新要求。全面从严治党，核心是加强党的领导，基础在全面，关键在严，要害在治。“全面”就是管全党、治全党，并从思想从严、管党从严、执纪从严、治吏从严、作风从严、反腐从严六项要求入手，把全面从严治党落实到思想建设、组织建设、作风建设、反腐倡廉建设、制度建设等各个方面。“从严”就是真管真严、敢管敢严、长管长严。“治党”就是从中央到省市县党委，从中央部委、国家机关部门党组（党委）到基层党支部，都肩负起主体责任，党委书记把抓好党建当作分内之事、必须担当的职责；各级纪委担负起监督责任，勇于执纪问责。从严治党最根本的目的就是使全党各级组织和全体党员、干部按照党内政治生活准则和党的各项规定办事。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74696641.html）

作风建设 to promote good Party conduct / to improve the Party's conduct

党的作风包括党的思想作风、工作作风、领导作风、学风和生活作风等。中国共产党的优良作风突出表现为理论联系实际、密切联系群众、批评与自我批评三大作风，以及谦虚谨慎、不骄不躁和艰苦奋斗等作风。中共十九大报告强调，加强作风建设，必须紧紧围绕保持党同人民群众的血肉联系，增强群众观念和群众感情，不断厚植党执政的群众基础。凡是群众反映强烈的问题都要严肃认真对待，凡是损害群众利益的行为都要坚决纠正。坚持以上率下，巩固拓展落实中央八项规定精神成果，继续整治“四风”问题，坚决反对特权思想和特权现象。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74696590.html）

巡视 discipline inspection

巡视制度是指中央和省、自治区、直辖市党委，通过建立专门巡视机构，按照有关规定对下级党组织领导班子及其成员进行监督的制度。2003 年，巡视制度以党内法规的形式被确定为党内监督的十项制度之一；2007 年，中共十七大把巡视制度写入党章；2009 年，中央颁布《中国共产党巡视工作条例（试行）》；2015 年 8 月，中央印发《中国共产党巡视工作条例》；2017 年 5 月，中央政治局审议《关于修改〈中国共产党巡视工作条例〉的决定》，并于 7 月 1 日正式颁布。巡视工作成为党风廉政建设和反腐败斗争的重要平台，是党内监督与群众监督相结合的重要方式，是上级党组织对下级党组织监督的重要抓手，为全面从严治党提供了有力支撑。

（参考资料：中国关键词

http://keywords.china.org.cn/2019-04/19/content_74692192.html）

其他相关术语补充

自我革命 self-reform

政治建设 to reinforce the Party's political foundations/ to strengthen the Party in political terms

跟读练习

教学建议

- 1.跟读练习可以用作课前预习，让学生自己跟读并录音。提醒学生平时做跟读练习时，不是盲目地听跟读，要边模仿边对比自己读的情况，培养出语感。
- 2.可以在课堂上检查学生练习的情况。随机挑选一、两段材料让学生跟读，现场录音，然后选取录音进行点评和指导，聚焦语音、语调、节奏以及跟读技巧。
- 3.此阶段的练习，语音与表达之外，还应要求学生注意材料中的核心词汇、短语和特殊句式等，达到熟记的程度，为后面口译练习时的流利输出打下基础。

补充提示

1. 发音方面提醒学生以下几点：
 - 1) 单词词性不同，重音位置也不同，例如第二段材料中的 **conduct** 作名词时，发音为/'kɒn.dʌkt/，而作动词时发音为/kən'dʌkt/，跟读时要迅速根据词性进行区分，不能读错。多音节单词，发音要清晰，不可吞音，例如第四段中的 **entrepreneurial** /ˌɒn.trə.prə'nɜːrɪ.əl/
2. 提醒学生要注意英文朗读的节奏不同于中文，英文采用以重音计时的节奏模式，把握不好，读成一个单词一个音节单位，一词一顿地破坏了英文的节奏，也影响了听众的理解。跟读时要边读边分析，重点意义处也可以重读或/且稍作停顿的方式来抓住听众的注意力。例如，第三段第二句，**Our Party has established the best practices of combating corruption – to ensure that the officials **do not dare** to be, **are not able** to be, and **have no desire** to be corrupt** 中 **do not dare**、**are not able**、**have no desire** 可重读且稍作停顿，其中 **dare**、**able**、**desire** 为信息焦点，发音可拉长一点。
3. 提醒学生在碰到结构多样的长句时，一定要边跟读边分析，分清意群，这样才能做到准确断句，在该停顿的地方停顿。例如，第四段中第四句，结构多样且信息丰富，除了逗号、分号处停顿外，注意语意结束处也要适当停顿换气，例如，**after achieving success** 后停顿。

视译练习

教学建议

本单元练习中不少内容表达生动形象且含义丰富，视译时要注意结合语境进行分析、调整，脱离源语外壳，以自然地道的英文解释源语传递的意思。可根据课堂录音点评讲解，以具体实例提醒学生注意不要被源语结构限制，要传递实际意思。

视译练习拓展材料

我们开展了史无前例的反腐败斗争，以“得罪千百人、不负十四亿”的使命担当祛疴治乱，不敢腐、不能腐、不想腐一体推进，“打虎”、“拍蝇”、“猎狐”多管齐下，反腐败斗争取得压倒性胜利并全面巩固，消除了党、国家、军队内部存在的严重隐患，确保党和人民赋予的权力始终用来为人民谋幸福。

官方译文

We have waged a battle against corruption on a scale unprecedented in our history. Driven by a strong sense of mission, we have resolved to “offend a few thousand rather than fail 1.4 billion” and to clear our Party of all its ills. We have taken coordinated steps to see that officials do not have the audacity, opportunity, or desire to be corrupt, and we have used a combination of measures to “take out tigers,” “swat flies,” and “hunt down foxes,” punishing corrupt officials of all types. We have achieved an overwhelming victory and fully consolidated the gains in our fight against corruption. All this has helped remove serious hidden dangers in the Party, the country, and the military and ensured that the power granted to us by the Party and the people is always exercised in the interests of the people.

带稿同传练习

教学建议

本单元的带稿同传练习中，除了引导学生巩固强化之前单元学习的知识和技巧外，还需提醒学生注意时刻监听自己的译语，不仅要用自然地道的译语清楚表达，也要让自己的译语和讲话人的源语一样具有内在的逻辑联系。可根据课堂录音点评讲解，以具体实例提醒学生注意译语信息的内在联系。

补充材料

本单元同传练习材料为节选内容，以下是该材料的完整选篇，教师可根据课堂情况选用。

牢记初心使命，推进自我革命

（2019年6月24日）

在“不忘初心、牢记使命”主题教育深入开展之际，今天，中央政治局以“牢记初心使命，推进自我革命”为题进行第十五次集体学习，目的是总结党的历史经验，结合新时代新要求，推动全党围绕守初心、担使命、找差距、抓落实切实搞好主题教育。这也是中央政治局带头开展主题教育的一项重要安排。

我们党作为百年大党，如何永葆先进性和纯洁性、永葆青春活力，如何永远得到人民拥护和支持，如何实现长期执政，是我们必须回答好、解决好的一个根本性问题。我们党要求全党同志不忘初心、牢记使命，就是要提醒全党同志，党的初心和使命是党的性质宗旨、理想信念、奋斗目标的集中体现，越是长期执政，不能丢掉马克思主义政党的本色，越不能忘记党的初心使命，越不能丧失自我革命精神。

我们党的初心和使命是建立在马克思主义科学理论基础之上的。马克思、恩格斯在《共产党宣言》中庄严宣告：“过去的一切运动都是少数人的，或者为少数人谋利益的运动。无产阶级的运动是绝大多数人的，为绝大多数人谋利益的独立的运动。”我们党是用马克思主义武装起来的政党，始终把为中国人民谋幸福、为中华民族谋复兴作为自己的初心和使命，并一以贯之体现到党的全部奋斗之中。忘记这个初心和使命，党就会改变性质、改变颜色，就会失去人民、失去未来。只要我们党牢牢坚持立党为公、执政为民，牢牢坚持为中国人民谋幸福、为中华民族谋复兴，不断检视自己，不掩饰缺点，不文过饰非，坚决同一切弱化党的先进性和纯洁性、危害党的肌体健康的现象作斗争，就一定能够始终立于不败之地。

回顾党的历史，为什么我们党在那么弱小的情况下能够逐步发展壮大起来，在腥风血雨中能够一次次绝境重生，在攻坚克难中能够不断从胜利走向胜利，根本原因就在于不管是处于顺境还是逆境，我们党始终坚守为中国人民谋幸福、为中华民族谋复兴这个初心和使命，义无反顾向着这个目标前进，从而赢得了人民衷心拥护和坚定支持。革命战争时期，为实现民族独立、人民解放，我们党百折不挠、浴血奋战，团结带领人民夺取了新民主主义革命胜利，建立了新中国，实现了人民当家作主。新中国成立后，为改变我国一穷二白的落后面貌，我们党迎难而上、艰苦奋斗，团结带领人民确立了社会主义基本制度，取得社会主义建设重大成就。改革开放新时期，为推进改革开放和社会主义现代化建设，我们党解放思想、实事求是、与时俱进，团结带领人民开辟了中国特色社会主义道路，使中华民族大踏步赶上时代，以崭新姿态屹立于世界民族之林。

中国特色社会主义进入新时代，我们比历史上任何时期都更接近、更有信心和能力实现中华民族伟大复兴。我们取得的成就举世瞩目，这值得我们自豪，但决不能因此而自满。我讲过：“功成名就时做到居安思危、保持创业初期那种励精图治的精神状态不容易，执掌政权后做到节俭内敛、敬终如始不容易，承平时期严以治吏、防腐戒奢不容易，重大变革关头顺乎潮流、顺应民心不容易。”我们千万不能在一片喝彩声、赞扬声中丧失革命精神和斗志，逐渐陷入安于现状、不思进取、贪图享乐的状态，而是要牢记船到中流浪更急、人到半山路更陡，把不忘初心、牢记使命作为加强党的建设的永恒课题，作为全体党员、干部的终身课题。

做到不忘初心、牢记使命，并不是一件容易的事情，必须有强烈的自我革命精神。在新的征程上，我们要把党建设成为始终走在时代前列、人民衷心拥护、勇于自我革命、经得起各种风浪考验、朝气蓬勃的马克思主义执政党，就必须牢

记初心和使命，在新时代把党的自我革命推向深入。

今年是新中国成立 70 周年，我们党在全国执政也 70 年了。古人说：“生于忧患，死于安乐。”我们党作为世界第一大党，没有什么外力能够打倒我们，能够打倒我们的只有我们自己。古人说：“惟以改过为能，不以无过为贵。”应该看到，在长期执政条件下，各种弱化党的先进性、损害党的纯洁性的因素无时不有，各种违背初心和使命、动摇党的根基的危险无处不在，如果不严加防范、及时整治，久而久之，必将积重难返，小问题就会变成大问题、小管涌就会沦为大塌方，甚至可能酿成全局性、颠覆性的灾难。

党的十八大以来全面从严治党的成效是显著的，全国人民给予高度评价，但我们不能自满。要清醒认识到，党内存在的政治不纯、思想不纯、组织不纯、作风不纯等突出问题尚未得到根本解决，一些已经解决的问题还可能反弹，新问题不断出现，“四大考验”、“四种危险”依然复杂严峻，党的自我革命任重道远，决不能有停一停、歇一歇的想法。严重的问题不是存在问题，而是不愿不敢直面问题、不想不去解决问题。不忘初心、牢记使命要靠全党共同努力来实现，每一个党员、干部特别是领导干部必须常怀忧党之心、为党之责、强党之志，积极主动投身到这次主题教育中来。

马克思主义是指导我们改造客观世界和主观世界的锐利思想武器。我们党在推进马克思主义中国化进程中，先后形成了毛泽东思想、邓小平理论、“三个代表”重要思想、科学发展观、新时代中国特色社会主义思想，为推进社会革命和自我革命提供了强大思想武器。我们党继承和发展马克思主义建党学说，形成了关于党的自我革命的丰富思想成果，如坚定理想信念，加强党性修养，从严管党治党，严肃党内政治生活，坚持经常性教育和集中性教育相结合，勇于开展批评和自我批评，加强党内监督，接受人民监督，不断纯洁党的思想、纯洁党的组织、纯洁党的作风、纯洁党的肌体，等等。这些都是推进党的自我革命的重要经验，在这次主题教育中要充分运用并不断发展。

不忘初心、牢记使命，说到底是要解决党内存在的违背初心和使命的各种问题，关键是要有正视问题的自觉和刀刃向内的勇气。无论什么时候，问题总是客观存在的，我们要以“君子检身，常若有过”的态度来检视发现自身不足，做到知耻而后勇。要坚持问题导向，真刀真枪解决问题。讳疾忌医、有病不治，本来可以医好的病症就会拖成不治之症。从实际情况看，党内存在的各种突出问题表现多样，我们要全面查找、全面发力。在党的政治建设方面，要确保党的集中统一，促进全党增强“四个意识”、坚定“四个自信”、做到“两个维护”，净化政治生态，及时清除两面人等政治隐患，防范和化解政治风险。在党的思想建设方面，要坚持不懈加强理论武装，坚定理想信念，牢记党的性质宗旨，强化党性修养，切实解决一些党员、干部理想信念缺失、宗旨意识淡化等问题，不断增强全党同志党的意识、党员意识。在党的组织建设方面，要健全党的组织体系，整顿软弱涣散党组织，不断增强各级党组织的创造力、凝聚力、战斗力，坚决反对个人主义、分散主义、自由主义、本位主义、好人主义，匡正用人导向，净化用人风气，坚决整治选人用人上的不正之风。在党的作风建设和纪律建设方面，要坚持不懈整治“四风”，抓紧解决群众反映强烈的形式主义和官僚主义、干部不担当不作为、侵害群众利益等突出问题，持续保持反腐高压态势，铲除寄生在党的肌体上的毒瘤，永葆党的肌体健康。这次主题教育列出的 8 个方面突出问题，都是可能动摇党的根基、阻碍党的事业的问题，必须以彻底的自我革命精神加以解决。对党内的一些突出问题，人民群众往往看得很清楚。党员、干部初心

变没变、使命记得牢不牢，要由群众来评价、由实践来检验。我们不能关起门来搞自我革命，而要多听听人民群众意见，自觉接受人民群众监督。

我在今年年初召开的中央纪委三次全会上，对党的自我净化、自我完善、自我革新、自我提高的内涵作过归纳。这“四个自我”，既有破又有立，既有施药动刀的治病之法又有固本培元的强身之举。要在自我净化上下功夫，通过过滤杂质、清除毒素、割除毒瘤，不断纯洁党的队伍，保证党的肌体健康。古人说：“天下不能常治，有弊所当革也；犹人身不能常安，有疾所当治也。”治病救人，哪能不吃药，对那些顽症须下点猛药才行，对有病毒扩散风险的肿瘤还得动刀子。要在自我完善上下功夫，坚持补短板、强弱项、固根本，防源头、治苗头、打露头，堵塞制度漏洞，健全监督机制，提升党的长期执政能力。就像人一样，身子弱了就要补，免疫力下降就要加强。如果不管不顾，身体就会每况愈下，到问题严重的时候就追悔莫及，正所谓“蚁穴不填，终将溃堤”。要在自我革新上求突破，深刻把握时代发展大势，坚决破除一切不合时宜的思想观念和体制机制弊端，勇于推进理论创新、实践创新、制度创新、文化创新以及各方面创新，通过革故鼎新不断开辟未来。要在自我提高上下功夫，自觉向书本学习、向实践学习、向人民群众学习，加强党性锻炼和政治历练，不断提升政治境界、思想境界、道德境界，全面增强执政本领，建设一支忠诚干净担当的高素质专业化干部队伍。

牢记初心和使命，推进党的自我革命，要注意处理好以下关系。一是要坚持加强党的集中统一领导和解决党内问题相统一，广大党员、干部特别是领导干部要敢于同一切弱化党的领导、动摇党的执政基础、违反党的政治纪律和政治规矩的行为作斗争，坚决克服党内存在的突出问题，拿出壮士断腕、刮骨疗毒的勇气，但不能因为党内存在问题就削弱甚至否认党的领导，走到自断股肱、自毁长城的歪路上去。二是要坚持守正和创新相统一，坚守党的性质宗旨、理想信念、初心使命不动摇，同时要以新的理念、思路、办法、手段解决好党内存在的各种矛盾和问题，不断提高自我革命实效。三是要坚持严管和厚爱相统一，完善监督管理机制，捆住一些人乱作为的手脚，放开广大党员、干部担当作为、干事创业的手脚，把广大党员、干部的积极性、主动性、创造性充分激发出来，形成建功新时代、争创新业绩的浓厚氛围和生动局面。四是要坚持组织推动和个人主动相统一，既要靠各级党组织严格要求、严格教育、严格管理、严格监督，又要靠广大党员、干部自觉行动，主动检视自我，打扫身上的政治灰尘，不断增强政治免疫力。

不忘初心、牢记使命，关键在党的各级领导干部特别是高级干部。领导干部要以上率下，带头深入学习新时代中国特色社会主义思想，带头增强“四个意识”、坚定“四个自信”、做到“两个维护”，带头不忘初心、牢记使命，带头运用批评和自我批评武器，带头坚持真理、修正错误。在这方面，没有局外人，任何人都不能当旁观者。中央政治局的同志尤其要作好示范，在不忘初心、牢记使命上为全党作表率。

最后，我想同大家重温毛主席讲的两段话。一段话是1945年4月24日毛主席在《论联合政府》中讲的：“成千成万的先烈，为着人民的利益，在我们的前头英勇地牺牲了，让我们高举他们的旗帜，踏着他们的血迹前进吧！”另一段话是1949年3月5日毛主席在中国共产党第七届中央委员会第二次全体会议上讲的：“中国的革命是伟大的，但革命以后的路程更长，工作更伟大，更艰苦。这一点现在就必须向党内讲明白，务必使同志们继续地保持谦虚、谨慎、不骄、不躁的作风，务必使同志们继续地保持艰苦奋斗的作风。我们有批评和自我

批评这个马克思列宁主义的武器。我们能够去掉不良作风，保持优良作风。我们能够学会我们原来不懂的东西。我们不但善于破坏一个旧世界，我们还将善于建设一个新世界。”

官方译文

Stay True to the Party's Original Aspiration and Founding Mission and Carry Out Self-Reform

June 24, 2019

In response to the sweeping Aspiration and Mission education campaign, the Political Bureau is holding today its 15th group study session on “staying true to the Party’s original aspiration and founding mission and carrying out self-reform” with a view to motivating Party members to remain true to its original aspiration, take on their responsibilities, identify areas of improvement, and enforce implementation based on a review of the historical experience of our Party and the requirements of the new era. This is also an important move the Political Bureau is taking to lead this campaign.

How will our Party, a party with a century of history, maintain its progressive nature, integrity and vigor? How will it always keep the trust and support of the people? How will our Party continue to lead the country? These are fundamental questions that we must answer and solve properly. The requirement to stay true to the Party’s original aspiration and founding mission is to remind all Party members that the Party’s nature, ideals, convictions, and goals manifest themselves in the aspiration and the mission. The longer our Party is in power, the more it should stick to its nature as a Marxist party, the more it should remember its original aspiration and founding mission, and the more it should carry out self-reform.

The original aspiration and founding mission of our Party are based on Marxism. Marx and Engels wrote in the Manifesto of the Communist Party that, “All previous historical movements were movements of minorities, or in the interest of minorities. The proletarian movement is the self-conscious, independent movement of the immense majority, in the interests of the immense majority.” As a Marxist party, the CPC has always taken it as its original aspiration and founding mission, and made it the focus of its efforts, to work towards a happy life for the Chinese people and the rejuvenation of the Chinese nation. If it failed to stay true to the original aspiration and founding mission, it would change its nature and color, lose the support of the people, and fail to survive. Our Party will prevail so long as it adheres to its commitment to serving the public good and exercising power in the interests of the people, ensures that the Chinese people are happy, works to rejuvenate the Chinese nation, examines itself, faces up to its mistakes, and fights against all the problems that may tarnish its progressive and wholesome nature or endanger its health.

In retrospect, how could our Party flourish from small roots, survive every crucial test, surmount so many difficulties, and advance from victory to victory? The fundamental reason is that our Party is always committed to its original aspiration and

founding mission whether in good or bad times and perseveres in marching towards its goal, winning wholehearted support of the people. During the revolutionary wars, in order to win national independence and people's liberation, our Party led the people to succeed in the New Democratic Revolution and establish the People's Republic of China, and made it possible for the people to be the masters of the country after years of painful struggle. After the founding of the People's Republic, in order to modernize the country, our Party led the people to establish socialism as China's fundamental system and advance socialist construction by working hard and rising to challenges.

During the years of promoting reform, opening up, and socialist modernization, our Party led the people to open up a socialist path with Chinese characteristics by freeing the mind and seeking truth 616 The Governance of China from facts, and enabled the country to catch up with, and stand proud among, the nations of the world.

Now in the new era of socialism with Chinese characteristics, we are closer to, more confident, and more capable than ever before of making national rejuvenation a reality. Our achievements are impressive. This is a reason for pride, but never complacency. I have emphasized, "After achieving success it's not easy to keep the entrepreneurial drive and be mindful of possible problems; after taking power, it's not easy to stay frugal and restrained; during peacetime, it's not easy to discipline officials, and to prevent corruption and extravagant life; in the critical moments of reform, it's not easy to follow the tide and the people's aspirations." We can never allow ourselves to lose our revolutionary spirit and to indulge in complacency and pleasure-seeking amidst flattery and praise. Rather, we must remember that midstream is where the current is the strongest and the road halfway up the hill is steeper. So it is necessary to take "staying true to the Party's original aspiration and founding mission" as our eternal theme in strengthening the Party, and a lifelong task for all Party members and officials.

Staying true to the original aspiration and founding mission is not easy. It requires us to have a strong sense of self-reform. We must fulfill this mission on the new journey and reform the Party further in the new era to build it into a vibrant Marxist governing party that is always at the forefront of the times, enjoys the wholehearted support of the people, has the courage to reform itself, and is able to withstand all tests.

This year marks the 70th anniversary of the founding of the People's Republic of China, and our Party also celebrates 70 years in power. As the ancient saying goes, "One prospers in worries and hardships, and perishes in ease and comfort."¹ No external forces but we alone can beat ourselves. Our ancestors said, "It's admirable to correct one's mistakes, and it's not commendable not to make any mistakes." It should be noted that as our Party has been in power for a long period of time, factors undermining its advanced and wholesome nature are ever-present, and dangers running counter to its founding mission and weakening its foundation are ubiquitous. Unless we guard against these problems or address them in time, they will accumulate into bigger and harder ones which cannot be easily solved. Some of them may even lead to disastrous consequences imperiling the whole country.

Remarkable results have been achieved in strengthening Party self-governance since the 18th CPC National Congress in 2012, winning wide acclaim from the people, but we should not be complacent about it. We should be soberly aware that prominent problems of contaminated politics, thinking, organization, and conduct in our Party have not been solved root and branch. Some problems that have been dealt with might resurface, new problems are cropping up, and the Four Tests and the Four Risks are still complex and tough. There is a long way to go for the Party to reform itself. We can never allow ourselves to slacken off. The key is not the problems themselves; it is whether we have the will and courage to confront and resolve them. It calls for the joint efforts of the whole Party to stay true to our original aspiration and founding mission. Therefore, every single Party member, and particularly every official, must engage in this education campaign while concerning themselves with the Party, shouldering their responsibility, and striving to strengthen the Party.

Marxism is an instrument to transform our objective and subjective world. As the Party worked to adapt Marxism to the Chinese context, it has developed Mao Zedong Thought, Deng Xiaoping Theory, the Theory of Three Represents, the Scientific Outlook on Development, and the Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era. They serve as powerful theoretical weapons to advance social reform and self-reform. Based on the Marxist theory of strengthening parties, our Party has developed rich theories of its self-reform such as reinforcing Party members' ideals and convictions and their Party consciousness, enforcing strict Party self-governance, being strict with intra-Party political activities and conduct, developing both regular and intensive education, carrying out regular criticism and self-criticism, strengthening internal scrutiny, accepting supervision from the public, cleansing the thinking, organization, and conduct of the Party, and keeping it in good health. As important sources of experience for the Party in conducting self-reform, they should be fully applied and developed in this campaign.

In the final analysis, this education campaign aims to solve all intra-Party problems running counter to our Party's original aspiration and founding mission. The key is to have the courage to face up to the problems. Problems are always there. So we should reflect on ourselves just as the old saying goes, "A man of virtue often examines himself as a fallible person", to identify our shortcomings and have the courage to correct them.

We should be problem-oriented and settle problems in earnest. Concealing a malady for fear of taking medicine might result in incurable diseases. In fact, the outstanding problems within our Party have manifested in many ways, requiring us to make a sweep search and do all we can to address them.

To strengthen our Party politically, we need to ensure that the Party exercises centralized and unified leadership and that all its members strengthen their commitment to the Four Consciousnesses, the Four-sphere Confidence, and the Two Upholds. We need to cleanse our political environment, and remove hidden political dangers such as those brought by double-dealers to prevent and defuse political risks.

To strengthen our Party theoretically, we need to improve theoretical guidance, have firm ideals and convictions, bear in mind the Party's nature and purpose,

enhance the Party spirit to combat any loss of faith and sense of purpose, and raise the awareness of the Party and Party membership.

To strengthen our Party organizationally, we need to improve the Party by consolidating its weak and slack organizations at all levels to increase their creativity, cohesiveness and ability. We need to resolutely oppose self-centered behavior, anti-centralization, disregard of the rules, the silo mentality, and sacrificing principles for selfish purposes. We must implement in earnest the criteria for appointing good officials and rectify all unhealthy tendencies.

To improve our Party's conduct and discipline, we need to continue to address the problems of favoring form over substance, bureaucratism, hedonism and extravagance, and also resolutely correct nonfeasance and any misconduct that undermines the people's interests.

We must maintain a tough stance against corruption and eradicate the tumors endangering the health of our Party. The eight prominent problems targeted in this guidance campaign are all that might weaken the foundation and hinder the growth of our Party. They must be solved in the spirit of thorough self-reform. These problems are always visible to the public. Whether Party members and officials remain true to the Party's original aspiration and founding mission needs to be judged and evaluated in practice. We can never carry out self-reform behind closed doors. We must be receptive to the public's suggestions and willingly accept their supervision.

I expounded on how to cleanse, improve, and reform the Party at the Third Plenary Session of the 19th Central Commission for Discipline Inspection earlier this year. These measures could help to remove the tumors and enhance the health of our Party. To cleanse the Party and keep it in good shape, we must eliminate impurities and toxins and remove boils and tumors. As the ancient saying goes, "To ensure lasting peace, problems must be addressed when they arise; to enjoy eternal health, people must go to the doctor when they get ill", it is necessary to prescribe medicine when confirming the diagnosis, and for some chronic ailments, a heavy dose of medicine is needed; when cancer cells are likely to spread, it even requires surgery.

We must address inadequacies, shore up points of weakness, consolidate the foundations, tackle problems at source, prevent minor problems from becoming major ones, address them when they crop up, close institutional loopholes, and improve the supervision system and the Party's long-term governance capability.

A weak person needs to build up his health and boost his immunity; otherwise his health will deteriorate until it is too late to recover. As the saying goes, the smallest ant holes in a dam must be repaired promptly, otherwise it will eventually collapse. To reform our Party, we must have a clear picture, be resolute in removing all theoretical and institutional barriers, and experiment with theoretical, practical, institutional and cultural measures. To improve the Party, we must learn from books, from practice and from the people, strengthen our Party consciousness and political ability, raise our political, theoretical, and ethical level, enhance our governance capability, and build a contingent of loyal, clean, responsible, competent, and professional officials.

To remain true to the Party's original aspiration and founding mission and to carry out self-reform of the Party, we need to deal with the following relationships:

First, we must uphold and enhance centralized and unified CPC leadership while addressing the Party's own problems. All Party members and particularly officials need to fight with extraordinary courage against any behavior by any member that weakens the Party's leadership and governance foundation, or contravenes its political discipline and rules. But we should not undermine or deny the Party's leadership and take an erroneous road of self-destruction because of the existence of those problems.

Second, we must uphold the correct path and embrace innovation. To improve the efficacy of self-reform, we must adhere to the Party's nature, purpose, original aspiration and founding mission, ideals, and convictions, and at the same time solve all problems within the Party with new methods and approaches.

Third, we must on the one hand enforce discipline on all our Party members, and on the other, show them our great care. We must improve the supervision mechanism to prevent them from practicing malfeasance. At the same time, we must also give a free hand to entrepreneurial and responsible Party members and officials, unleashing their enthusiasm, initiative, and creativity, and encouraging them to make contribution and achievements in the new era.

Fourth, we must rely on both the driving force of Party organizations and initiatives of individual members. Party organizations at all levels must be strict in requirements, education, management and supervision. Party members and officials must take the initiative to examine and cleanse themselves politically to improve their political immunity.

The key to remaining true to the Party's original aspiration and founding mission lies in Party officials at all levels and particularly high-level officials. They need to lead by example in studying the Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for a New Era, in strengthening their commitment to the Four Consciousnesses, the Four-sphere Confidence and the Two Upholds, in staying true to our original aspiration and founding mission, in carrying out criticism and self-criticism, and in upholding truth and rectifying errors. Everyone should be involved and no one should stand aside. The Political Bureau in particular needs to set a good example for the whole Party in this regard.

Finally, I would like to conclude with quotes from Chairman Mao. One is from "On Coalition Government" on April 24, 1945: "Thousands upon thousands of martyrs have heroically laid down their lives for the people; let us hold their banner high and march ahead along the path crimson with their blood!"⁵ The other is from "Report to the Second Plenary Session of the Seventh Central Committee of the Communist Party of China" on March 5, 1949: "The Chinese revolution is great, but the road after the revolution will be longer, the work greater and more arduous. This must be made clear now in the Party. The comrades must be taught to remain modest, prudent and free from arrogance and rashness in their style of work. The comrades must be taught to preserve the style of plain living and hard struggle. We have the Marxist-Leninist weapon of criticism and self-criticism. We can get rid of a bad style and keep the good. We can learn what we did not know. We are not only good at destroying the old world, we are also good at building the new."

拓展练习

教学建议

- 1) 课前, 要求学生仔细阅读材料, 以小组为单位进行学习讨论; 每组在充分查阅资料的基础上, 准备一篇以《中国共产党的自身建设》为题的会议发言稿; 整理出与发言稿内容相关的核心术语, 并确定一名小组发言代表(建议每单元轮换); 每组课前提交发言稿和术语表, 供译员译前准备用。
- 2) 课上, 小组代表以中文发言, 时间为 15-20 分钟, 其余小组成员作为译员进箱做同传练习, 班级其他同学作为听众监听译语并记录口译问题; 练习结束后, 先引导其他学生就译员的表现进行讨论, 作为译员的学生进行自我分析, 教师再在学生讨论的基础上进一步点评, 视情况可根据课堂录音以具体实例就一些重点问题进行补充讲解。
- 3) 课后, 要求学生根据自己课堂录音进行反思, 记录下自己的问题, 可在下次课进行讨论; 若因为课堂时间限制, 未能在课堂进行口译练习的学生则用中文发言录音做同传练习, 录下自己的译语, 整理练习中的问题, 在下次课上提出。

补充材料

- 1) 本单元拓展练习的阅读材料节选自习近平 2021 年 7 月 6 日在中国共产党与世界政党领导人峰会上的主旨演讲, 原题为《加强政党合作, 共谋人民幸福》。
- 2) 阅读材料官方译文如下:

Strengthening Cooperation Among Political Parties to Jointly Pursue the People's Wellbeing

Ladies and Gentlemen,
Friends,

Working for the people's wellbeing has been the original aspiration the Communist Party of China cherishes all the way. With the goal of moderate prosperity in all respects achieved, China has embarked on a new journey towards building a modern socialist country. The Chinese people are brimming with a greater sense of fulfillment, happiness and security with each passing day. It is the unswerving goal of the CPC to run our own house well, ensure a happy life for the 1.4 billion plus Chinese people, and advance the lofty cause of promoting peace and development of all mankind. The CPC will continue to uphold the people-centred development philosophy, reflect upon the overarching issues of national rejuvenation and human progress in the greater context of time and space and lead the entire Chinese people in creating an even better tomorrow through ceaseless pursuit and in an enterprising spirit.

As history has taught us, we can only embrace the future when we embrace the world, and can only travel safe and sound when we walk together. The CPC stands ready to work with world political parties to live our dreams and act to create a better future. Let us always be builders of world peace, advocates for global development, and guardians of the international order.

--The CPC will unite and lead the Chinese people in pressing ahead with the

Chinese-style modernisation to make new contributions to humanity's search for ways to modernise. Proceeding from reality in all it does, the CPC has led the Chinese people in finding, through trial and error, the path of socialism with Chinese characteristics. History and practice have proven and will continue to prove that this is not only the correct path that works, but also the sure path that pays off. We will unswervingly follow the path leading to a bright future to ensure that development is pursued for both our own good and the benefit of the world. There doesn't exist a fixed model for the path to modernisation, and the one that suits you well will serve you well. Cutting one's feet to fit the shoes will lead nowhere. All efforts of individual countries to independently explore the path to modernisation in light of their specific national conditions are worthy of respect. The CPC is willing to share with political parties of all countries modernisation experience to enrich each other's toolbox to modernisation for better ensuring the wellbeing of their own people and all other peoples.

--The CPC will unite and lead the Chinese people in taking comprehensive steps to deepen reform and opening up to make new contributions to shared development and prosperity of all countries of the world. Currently, economic globalisation, despite facing considerable headwinds, has in storage even greater impetus to move forward. On the whole, the impetus prevails over the headwinds and the trend towards opening-up and cooperation in all countries remains unchanged, and will not change. The CPC is ready to enhance communication with world political parties in steering economic globalisation towards greater openness, inclusiveness, balance and win-win results. We stand ready to work with the international community to improve global connectivity and further promote high quality Belt and Road cooperation, so that more countries and peoples will be able to share the fruits of development.

--The CPC will shoulder its responsibilities as a major political party in a major country to make new contributions to improving the wellbeing of mankind. The eradication of poverty has been a common aspiration of people of all countries and an important objective that all political parties strive to achieve. Since the 18th National Congress of the CPC, all the 98.99 million rural residents living below the current poverty line in China have been lifted out of poverty, enabling China to meet the poverty reduction target set out in the UN 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development 10 years ahead of schedule. The CPC is willing to contribute more Chinese solutions and Chinese strength to the poverty reduction process worldwide. It will spare no effort to support international cooperation against COVID-19 and to enhance the accessibility and affordability of vaccines in developing countries. China will make extremely arduous efforts in delivering its promise of achieving carbon peak and carbon neutrality and contribute more to the global fight against climate change. China is going to host the 15th Meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, where parties will consult with one another on new strategies for biodiversity and embark on a new journey of global biodiversity governance.

--The CPC will actively improve global governance to make new contributions to humanity's joint response to common challenges. Multilateralism has been the core

concept of the current international system and order. The better multilateralism is practiced, the faster humanity's common problems will be resolved. International rules should be based on universally-recognised norms rather than rules of the few. Cooperation among countries should aim at serving all mankind instead of seeking hegemony by way of group politics. We should stand opposed to the practice of unilateralism disguised as multilateralism and say no to hegemony and power politics. Upholding the purposes and principles of the UN Charter, China is of the view that matters concerning all shall be handled through joint consultation so that the international order and system will be more just and equitable. I wish to reiterate that China will always be a member of the developing world, and is committed to enhancing their representation and voice in the global governance system. China will never seek hegemony, expansion or sphere of influence. The CPC will work with political parties of all countries to promote state-to-state coordination and cooperation through party-to-party consultation and cooperation and bring into better play the due role of political parties in global governance.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Friends,

Our journey ahead will be a long and arduous one. But as long as we press ahead with a sense of perseverance, there will be much to expect. There will be twists and turns down the road, but hopes abound. The CPC stands ready to continue to work with political parties and political organisations of all countries to stand on the right side of history and the progressive side of mankind. Let us make even greater contributions to the building of a community with a shared future for mankind and that of a better world!

I thank you all.

(资料来源: 求是网 http://www.qstheory.cn/yaowen/2021-07/06/c_1127628756.htm)